# Petroleum Market Model of the National Energy Modeling System: Model Documentation 2008

Part 1 - Report and Appendix A

February 2009

Office of Integrated Analysis and Forecasting Energy Information Administration U.S. Department of Energy Washington, DC 20585

This report was prepared by the Energy Information Administration, the independent statistical and analytical agency within the Department of Energy. The information contained herein should not be construed as advocating or reflecting any policy position of the Department of Energy or any other organization.

# **Update Information**

This edition of the *Petroleum Market Model (PMM)* of the National Energy Modeling System—Model Documentation 2008 reflects changes made to the PMM over the past year for the Annual Energy Outlook 2008. These changes include:

- Added Energy Independence and Security Act renewable fuels standard (*Chap. 3, Appendix B*)
- Replaced cellulosic ethanol supply curve with a cellulosic merchant unit (Appendix I)
- Updated corn feedstock function parameters and corn ethanol plant cost parameters (*Appendix I*)
- Biodiesel feedstock was expanded to include white grease (*Appendix J*)
- Biodiesel feedstock costs were redefined to be a function of corn prices (*Appendix J*)
- Representation of domestic marginal refinery was added to each PADD (*Appendix G*)
- Updated coal-to-liquids (CTL) processing and cost parameters (*Appendix F*)
- Updated gas-to-liquids (GTL) processing and cost parameters (*Appendix F*)
- Biomass-to-liquids (BTL) representation was added (*Appendix F*)
- Saturated gas plant representation was modified in the LP model (*Appendix F*)
- E85 infrastructure representation was added (*Appendix F*)
- Allow E85 and E10 to compete for total gasoline demand (*Appendix G*)
- Planned refinery capacity is represented (*Appendix G*)
- Ethanol imports from Brazil are represented (*Appendix G*)

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section

			<u>Page number</u>
Acrony	ms and	Abbreviations	vii
1.	Introdu	action	1-1
	1.1	Purpose of this Report	1-1
	1.2	Model Summary	
	1.3	Model Archival Citation	1-2
	1.4	Report Organization	1-2
2.	Model	Purpose	
	2.1	Model Objectives	
	2.2	Relationship to Other Models	2-2
3.	Model	Overview and Rationale	
	3.1	Theoretical Approach	
	3.2	Fundamental Assumptions	3-1
4.	Model	Structure	
	4.1	Main Subroutines	
	4.2	Matrix Preprocessing Subroutines	
	4.3	Matrix Postprocessing Subroutines	
	4.4	Capacity Expansion Subroutine	
	4.5	OML Specific Subroutines	4-68
APPEN		PMM Data and Outputs	
	A.1	PMM Variables and Definitions	
		A.1.1 PMM LP and NEMS Variable Names Cross References	
		A.1.2 PMM Output Variables	
		A.1.3 PMM Input Variables	
		A.1.4 Other PMM Variables	
	A.2	Data Sources	
		A.2.1 Process Technology and Cost Data	
		A.2.2 Refinery Capacity Construction and Utilization Data	
		A.2.3 Crude Supply and Product Demand Data	
		A.2.4 Product Specification/Grade Split Data	
		A.2.6 Product Yield and Quality Blending Data	
		A.2.7 Units of Massurament	

A.3	PMM Model Data Tables.	. A-42
	A.3.1 Matrix Control	. A-43
	A.3.2 Crude Oil Availability	. A-49
	A.3.3 Other Raw Materials Availability	
	A.3.4 Product Imports	
	A.3.5 Product Demands	
	A.3.6 Crude and Product Transportation	. A-60
	A.3.7 Refinery Capacities and Operations	. A-64
	A.3.8 Product Blending and Specifications	. A-78
	A.3.9 Refining Technology	. A-84
APPENDIX B	Mathematical Description of Model	B-1
B.1	Mathematical Formulation.	
B.2	Matrix Indices	
B.3	Column Definitions.	
B.4	Objective Function	
B.5	Row Constraints	
B.6	Row and Column Cross References.	
APPENDIX C	Bibliography	C-1
APPENDIX D	Model Abstract	D-1
D.1	Model Name	D-1
D.2	Model Acronym	D-1
D.3	Description	D-1
D.4	Purpose of the Model	D-1
D.5	Most Recent Model Update	D-2
D.6	Part of Another Model?	D-2
D.7	Model Interfaces	D-2
D.8	Official Model Representative	D-2
D.9	Documentation	D-2
D.10	Archive Media and Installation Manual	D-3
D.11	Energy System Described	D-3
D.12	Coverage	D-3
D.13	Modeling Features	D-4
D.14	Non-DOE Input Sources	D-4
D.15	DOE Input Sources	D-4
D.16	Independent Expert Reviews Conducted	D-5
D.17	Status of Evaluation Efforts by Sponsor	D-5
APPENDIX E	Data Quality	E-1
E.1	Quality of Distribution Cost Data	
E.2	Quality of Tax Data	
E.3	PMM Critical Variables	

APPENDIX F	Estimation Methodologies	F-1
F.1	Refinery Investment Recovery Thresholds	F-1
F.2	Gas Plant Models	F-14
F.3	Chemical Industry Demand for Methanol	F-16
F.4	Estimation of Distribution Costs	F-17
F.5	Estimation of Taxes	F-23
F.6	Gasoline Specifications	F-23
F.7	Estimation of Gasoline Market Shares	F-30
F.8	Diesel Specifications	F-32
F.9	Estimation of Diesel Market Shares	
F.10	Estimation of Regional Conversion Coefficients	F-34
F.11	Unfinished Oil Imports Methodology	
F.12	Product Pipeline Capacities and Tariffs	
F.13	Cogeneration Methodology	
F.14	Natural Gas Plant Fuel Consumption	
F.15	Crude Oil Exports/Total and Alaskan	F-44
F.16	Technology Improvement Option	F-44
F.17	GTL Representation in PMM	F-47
F.18	CTL Representation in PMM	F-55
F.19	Petroleum Coke Gasification Representation in PMM	F-66
F.20	Saturated Gas Plant Representation in PMM	F-71
F.21	BTL Representation in PMM	F-73
F-22	E85 Infrastructure Representation in PMM	F-75
APPENDIX G		
G.1	Introduction	
G.2	Code	
	G.2.a Variables and Constraints	
	G.2.b Subroutines	
	G.2.c Common Blocks	
G.3	Data	
	G.3.a Data	
	G.3.b Other Input Files	
G.4	Submission of a Run	
G-A	Example of An mrmparam File.	
G-B	Example of A Path File	
G-C	Makefile	
G-D	Common Blocks	
G-E	MRM Data Conversion	
G-F	Refinery Processes	G-88
. DDEL *** ***	W. J. I.B. B	<b>.</b>
	Historical Data Processing	
H.1	Processing Dada for PMM History File	
H.2	Processing Other Historical Data	H-8
A DDENIDIV I	Ethanal Supply Model	T 1
APPENDIX I I.1	Ethanol Supply Model	
I.1 I.2	Model Purpose	
1.2	Corn-Based Ethanol	
	Com-dascu Emanor	1-1

I-3
I-5
I-5
I-7
I-9
I-9
I-10
I-13
J-1
J-1
J-1
J-3
J-4

## LIST OF FIGURES

		Section
		Page number
Figure 2.1	PMM Input - Output Flow Diagram	2-4
Figure 4.1	PMM Flow Diagram	
Figure 4.2	Matrix Preprocessing Subroutines (PMMLP)	4-5
Figure 4.3	Matrix Postprocessing Subroutines	4-6
Figure 4.4	Capacity Expansion Subroutines (XPMMLP)	4-7
Figure 4.5	Report Subroutines	
Figure H.1	Database Linkages	
Figure H.2	Sample Database Queries	
	LIST OF TABLES	Section
	LIST OF TABLES	Page number
Table A1.	PMM/NEMS Cross References	
Table A2.	Aggregate Crude Oil Categories for PMM/NEMS	
Table A3.	Atmospheric Residual Oil Qualities	
Table A4.	Oxygenate Products	
Table B1.	PMM Linear Program Structure	
Table B2.	Index Definitions	
Table B3.	Column Definitions	
Table B4.	Column Cross References	
Table B5.	Row Cross References	
Table E1.	Sources of Markup Inputs	
Table F1.	Location Multipliers for Refinery Construction	
Table F2.	State and Federal Corporate Income Tax Rate	
Table F3.	Location Multiplier for Refinery Operating Labor	
Table F4.	Capital-Related Fixed Operating Cost Multipliers	
Table F5.	Total Dry Gas Multiplier	
Table F6.	Gas Plant Model Liquid Component Yields	
Table F7.	Chemical Industry Demand for Methanol	
Table F8.	Estimated Annual Reid Vapor Pressure	
Table F9.	Complex Model Standards	
Table F10.	Directional Emission Effects of Gasoline Property Changes	
Table F11.	PMM Reformulated Gasoline Specifications	
Table F12.	Source of PMM Natural Gas Prices	
Table F13.	Source of PMM Electricity Prices	
Table F14.	PAD District to Census Division Conversion Factors	
Table F15.	NACOD Regions and NEMS/PMM Census Regions	
Table F16.	Petroleum Product Pipeline Capacities and Tariffs	
Table F17.	LPG/NGL Pipelines Capacities and Tariffs	
Table H1.	Park List Sample	H-2
Table H2.	Components of PMM Variables	
Table I1.	DAI Regions and NEMS Regions	
Table I2.	2004 New Ethanol Shipments and Freight Costs by Census Division	
Table I3.	2007 New Ethanol Shipments and Freight Costs by Census Division	
Table I4.	2012 New Ethanol Shipments and Freight Costs by Census Division	ısI-15

# **Acronyms and Abbreviations**

AEO EIA Annual Energy Outlook API American Petroleum Institute

ASTM American Society of Testing Materials

BAU Business As Usual

bbl Barrel

bbl/cd Barrels Per Calendar Day

Bcf Billion cubic feet
Btu British thermal unit

BTX Benzene, Toluene, and Xylene Aromatics

BPSD Barrels Per Stream Day
CAAA Clean Air Act Amendments
CARB California Air Resources Board

CD Census Division

CG Conventional Gasoline (referred to as TRG in the PMM code)

CHP Combined Heat and Power

Cn Represents a hydrocarbon stream containing n atoms of carbon, i.e. C1 is methane, C2 is

ethane, C3 is propane, C4 is butane, etc.

CTL Coal-To-Liquids (converting coal through syngas to diesel-grade blending streams)

COE Crude Oil Equivalent
DOE Department of Energy

E85 Gasoline blend of 85 percent ethanol and 15 percent conventional gasoline (annual

average of ethanol content in E85 is lower when factoring in cold start need in winter)

EIA Energy Information Administration

EOR Enhanced Oil Recovery

EPA Environmental Protection Agency

EPACT05 Energy Policy Act of 2005
ETBE Ethyl Tertiary Butyl Ether
FCC Fluid Catalytic Cracker
FOE Fuel Oil Equivalent
GWh Gigawatt hour

GTL Gas-To-Liquids (converting natural gas through syngas to diesel-grade blending

streams)

IEA International Energy Agency
IEO EIA International Energy Outlook

ISBL Inside the battery limit

KWh Kilowatthour

LP Linear Programming
LPG Liquefied Petroleum Gas

M85 Gasoline blend of 85 percent methanol and 15 percent conventional gasoline M-B Mansfield-Blackman methodology for new technology market penetration

Mbbl/cd Thousand Barrels Per Calendar Day
Mbtu Thousand British Thermal Units

Mcf Thousand cubic feet MG Motor gasoline

MMbbl/cd Million Barrels Per Calendar Day MMbtu Million British Thermal Units MTBE Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether MRM Multi-Refining Model

MW Megawatts, electric generation capacity

N2H No. 2 Heating Oil

NACOD North American Crude Oil Distribution NEMS National Energy Modeling System

NES National Energy Strategy

NETL National Energy Technology Laboratory

NGL Natural Gas Liquid NOx Nitrogen Oxide

NPC National Petroleum Council

NPRA National Petrochemical and Refiners Association

OB1 Optimization with Barriers 1
OGSM Oil and Gas Supply Module

OML Optimization and Modeling Libraries
ORNL Oak Ridge National Laboratory

OVC Other Variable Costs

PADD Petroleum Administration for Defense District

PCF Petrochemical Feed

PGS Still gas

Petcoke Petroleum Coke

PMM Petroleum Market Model

ppm Parts per million

PSA Petroleum Supply Annual RFG Reformulated Gasoline RFS Renewable Fuels Standard

RHS Right-hand side RVP Reid Vapor Pressure

RYM Refinery Yield Model (EIA)

SCF Standard Cubic Feet

SIC Standard Industrial Classification SPR Strategic Petroleum Reserve STEO Short Term Energy Outlook

Syngas Gaseous products from hydrocarbons (e.g., natural gas, petroleum coke, or coal) reacting

with steam/O<sub>2</sub>, mostly consisting of CO and H<sub>2</sub>

TAME Tertiary amyl methyl ether

TAP Toxic Air Pollutant

TAPS Trans-Alaska Pipeline System

TRG Conventional gasoline (replacing old nomenclature for traditional gasoline)

ULSD Ultra-Low Sulfur Diesel VOC Volatile Organic Compound

WOP World Oil Price

WORLD World Oil Refining Logistics Demand (model)

## 1. Introduction

## 1.1 Purpose of this Report

The purpose of this report is to define the objectives of the Petroleum Market Model (PMM), describe its basic approach, and provide details on how it works. This report is intended as a reference document for model analysts and users. Documentation of the model is in accordance with EIA's legal obligation to provide adequate documentation in support of its models (Public Law 94-385, section 57.b.2). An overview of the PMM and its major assumptions can also be found in two related documents: *The National Energy Modeling System: An Overview 2003, DOE/EIA-0581(2003)* and *Assumptions to the Annual Energy Outlook of 2008, DOE/EIA-0554(2008)*. This volume documents the version of the PMM used for the *Annual Energy Outlook 2008 (AEO2008)* and thus supersedes all previous versions of the documentation.

## 1.2 Model Summary

The PMM models petroleum refining activities, the marketing of petroleum products to consumption regions, the production of natural gas liquids in gas processing plants, domestic methanol, ethanol, and biodiesel production, and gas-, coal-, and biomass-to-liquids production. The PMM projects petroleum product prices and sources of supply for meeting petroleum product demand. The sources of supply include domestic and imported crude oil; other inputs including alcohols, biodiesel, and ethers; domestic natural gas plant liquids production; petroleum product imports; unfinished oil imports. In addition, the PMM estimates domestic refinery capacity expansion and fuel consumption. Product prices are estimated at the Census Division (CD) level and much of the refining activity information is at the Petroleum Administration for Defense District (PADD) level.

The following lists the most recent major changes incorporated in the PMM as part of AEO2008.

- model the new Renewable Fuels Standard in Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA07)
- E85 infrastructure representation and cost
- marginal refinery representation
- biomass-to-liquids process
- new representation of biodiesel feedstock supply curves
- planned refinery capacity inputs

#### 1.3 Model Archival Citation

The PMM is archived as part of the National Energy Modeling System (NEMS) for *AEO2008*. The model contact is:

William Brown
Mail Code: EI-83
U.S. Department of Energy
1000 Independence Avenue, S.W.
Washington, D.C. 20585
(202) 586-8181

## 1.4 Report Organization

The remainder of this report is organized as follows: Chapter 2, Model Purpose; Chapter 3, Model Overview and Rationale; Chapter 4, Model Structure; Appendix A, PMM Data and Outputs; Appendix B, Mathematical Description of Model; Appendix C, Bibliography; Appendix D, Model Abstract; Appendix E, Data Quality; Appendix F, Estimation Methodologies; Appendix G, Matrix Generator Documentation; Appendix H, Historical Data Processing; Appendix I, Ethanol Supply Model; and Appendix J, Biodiesel Supply Model.

# 2. Model Purpose

# 2.1 Model Objectives

The Petroleum Market Model (PMM) models petroleum refining and marketing. The purpose of the PMM is to project petroleum product prices, refining activities, and movements of petroleum into the United States and among domestic regions. In addition, the PMM estimates capacity expansion and fuel consumption in the refining industry. The PMM is also used to analyze a wide variety of petroleum-related issues and policies in order to foster a better understanding of the petroleum refining and marketing industry, and the effects of certain policies and regulations.

The PMM simulates the operation of petroleum refineries in the United States, <sup>1</sup> including the supply and transportation of crude oil to refineries, the regional processing of these raw materials into petroleum products, and the distribution of petroleum products to meet regional demands. The production of natural gas liquids from gas processing plants, the production of distillate blending streams from natural gas (gas-to-liquids, GTL, in Alaska), coal (coal-to-liquids, CTL), or biomass (biomass-to-liquids, BTL), the processing of renewable fuels (corn, biomass, seed oils, and greases) into alcohol and biodiesel liquid blends, and the production of combined heat and power (CHP) from petroleum coke (petcoke) gasification technologies are also represented. The essential outputs of this model are product prices, a petroleum supply/demand balance, demands for refinery fuel use, and capacity expansion.

PMM inputs include petroleum product demands, domestic crude oil production levels, and information on the costs and available quantities of imports of crude oil and petroleum products. In addition, the costs of refinery inputs such as natural gas and electricity are needed, as well as the costs and available quantities of feedstocks used to produce blending components such as ethanol and biodiesel. Yield coefficients for crude oil distillation and other processing units, processing unit capacities, investment costs for capacity additions, capacities and costs for pipeline and other transportation modes, product specifications, and policy requirements are other essential model inputs.

From these inputs, PMM produces a slate of prices for petroleum products, the quantity of domestic crude oil production, imports of crude oil and petroleum products, estimates of other refinery inputs and processing gain, domestic refinery capacity expansion, and refinery fuel consumption.

The PMM is used to represent the petroleum refining and marketing sector in projections published in the *Annual Energy Outlook*. The model is also used for analysis of a wide variety of petroleum-related issues. The PMM is able to project the impact on refinery operations and on the marginal costs of refined products associated with changes in any demands for various kinds of petroleum products; crude oil prices; refinery processing unit capacities; changes in certain petroleum product specifications; energy policies and regulations; and taxes, tariffs, and subsidies. Since *AEO2002*, the model has been enhanced to incorporate new legislation affecting product specifications or tax credits: such as the highway and non-road ultra-low-sulfur diesel (ULSD) rules requiring 15 ppm diesel starting mid-2006; American Jobs Creation Act of 2004; Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT2005), and the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA2007). Alternative fuels such as gas-to-liquids (GTL), coal-to-liquids (CTL), biomass-to-liquids (BTL), ethanol (corn and cellulose), and biodiesel are also represented in the model to reflect the growing potential for such fuels in transportation.

\_

 $<sup>^{1}</sup>$ The International Energy Model (IEM) contains representation for foreign refinery operations.

The PMM is based upon five geographical regions formally recognized as the Petroleum Administration for Defense Districts (PADDs). Individual refineries in each PADD are aggregated into two refinery representations for that region—a complex refinery and a marginal refinery. Product demands are input at the Census Division level and end-use product prices are produced by Census Division. A transportation structure linking the PADD refining regions to the Census Division demand regions is also represented. The PMM produces annual projections from 2008 through 2030.

## 2.2 Relationship to Other Models

The PMM is part of the National Energy Modeling System (NEMS), representing the petroleum refining and marketing sector. The PMM projects prices and sources of supplies of petroleum products. These projections are generated as part of a NEMS supply/demand/price equilibrium solution. The PMM does not examine inventories or inventory changes between projection years.

Several other models in NEMS provide inputs to the PMM. These inputs include:

- Demands for petroleum products are provided by the Residential, Commercial, Industrial,
  Transportation, and Electricity Market Models. The demands include motor gasoline, jet fuel,
  kerosene, heating oil, low- and ultra-low-sulfur diesel fuels, low- and high-sulfur residual fuel,
  liquefied petroleum gases (LPG), petrochemical feedstocks, petroleum coke, and other petroleum
  products.
- Imported crude oil and petroleum product supply curves are provided by the International Energy Model (IEM). The crude oil supply curves are provided for each of the five PADDs for five types of crude defined by sulfur and gravity characteristics. The prices on the crude oil supply curves are based on the world oil price, which is determined in the IEM. Petroleum product import supply curves are provided for conventional and reformulated gasoline, Conventional and Reformulated Blendstock for Oxygenate Blending (CBOB and RBOB), heating oil, low- and ultra-low-sulfur diesel fuels, jet fuel, low- and high-sulfur residual fuel, LPG, petrochemical feedstocks, methanol, and other petroleum including unfinished oils. This information is used to evaluate the tradeoff between domestic product production and imports.
- Domestic crude oil production levels are provided by the Oil and Gas Supply Module (OGSM). The crude oil is categorized into the same five types incorporated into the import supply curves. Natural gas liquids, which are among the non-crude inputs to refineries, are estimated using domestic natural gas production from the Natural Gas Transmission and Distribution Module (NGTDM).
- Coal supply information (prices and quantities on supply curve, coal type, transportation network, emissions, and other consumption) used for feedstock to produce CTL are provided by the Coal Market Module (CMM).
- Natural gas and electricity prices are provided by the NGTDM and the Electricity Market Module (EMM), respectively. The PMM estimates the refinery consumption of these energy sources.

- Certain macroeconomic parameters from the Macroeconomic Activity Model (MAM). The Baa average corporate bond rate is used for the cost of debt calculation, and the 10-year Treasury note rate is used for the cost of equity calculation. Both rates are used in estimating the capital-related financial charges for refinery investments.
- The market shares of oxygenated, reformulated, conventional, and California specification gasoline are estimated offline and input to the PMM.<sup>2</sup> In a similar fashion, the shares of low- and ultra-low-sulfur diesel fuels and heating oil are provided to the PMM. The shares change over time, based on assumptions about market penetration (see Appendix F for more details), and applicable regulations such as the ultra-low-sulfur diesel (ULSD) rules for highway and non-road diesel. By breaking gasoline and distillate into these categories, the PMM is able to account for additional costs of producing products that meet Clean Air Act (CAA), and Clean Air Act Amendments (CAAA) requirements.
- Cellulosic feedstock prices and quantities are provided by the Renewable Fuels Module (RFM).
- The logit function and other parameters used to establish fuel (motor gasoline versus E85) used by flex fuel vehicles (FFV) are provided by the Transportation and Distribution Module (TDM).

The PMM also provides information to other NEMS modules. The output variables include petroleum product prices, petroleum supply sources, refinery fuel consumption, and capacity expansion.

#### Output variables include:

- Prices of petroleum products are passed to the Residential, Commercial, Industrial, Transportation, Electricity Market, and Natural Gas Transmission and Distribution Modules. The prices are used to estimate end-use demands for the various fuels.
- Supply balance quantities, including crude oil production, non-crude refinery inputs, and processing gain, are provided for reporting purposes.
- Capacity expansion and utilization rates at refineries (mainly for reporting purposes).
- Fuel consumption from refineries. This information is passed to the Industrial Demand Module for inclusion in the industrial sector totals. In addition, refinery combined heat and power (CHP) capacity and generation levels are also sent to the Industrial Demand Module.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The splits of oxygenated, reformulated and other types of gasoline are computed from state level volumetric sales as reported in the *Petroleum Marketing Monthly*.

- The market prices and consumption of ethanol and methanol.
- Cellulosic, seed oil, and grease feedstock consumption.

Figure 2.1 provides a detailed PMM Input/Output flow diagram.

Petroleum Product Demands Crude and Product Supply Curves International Demand U.S. Petroleum Demand Energy Petroleum Product Prices Models Model Macro-Refinery Revenue Economic Activity Model Discount Rates Petroleum Oil & Gas Domestic Crude and Gas Production Supply Market Model Model System Controlling Information Integrating Model Electricity Prices & Petroleum Product Demand Natural Gas Natural Gas Price Electric Utility and Production Transportation Market Petroleum Product Prices & Distribution Model Model Biomass Consumption Biomass Costs Renewable Fuels Module

Figure 2.1 PMM Input – Output Flow Diagram

## 3. Model Overview and Rationale

## 3.1 Theoretical Approach

The National Energy Modeling System (NEMS) is a general energy-economy equilibrium model that solves for quantities and prices of fuels delivered regionally to end-use sectors. The solution algorithm (Gauss-Seidel) is an iterative procedure used to achieve convergence between prices and quantities for each fuel in each region. For example, the various demand modules use the petroleum product prices from Petroleum Market Module (PMM) to estimate product demands. The PMM then takes the petroleum product demands as given, and estimates petroleum product prices. When successive solutions of energy quantities demanded and delivered prices are within a pre-specified percentage (convergence tolerance), the NEMS solution is declared converged. If the computed prices have not converged, new demand quantities are computed, passed to PMM, and the cycle is repeated. This process continues until a converged solution is found. See the description of the integrating module for NEMS for a more complete description of the iterative process and convergence tests.

Within the PMM, a linear program is used to represent refinery operations and liquid fuels transportation. Each model region represents an aggregation of the individual refineries in the region. A transportation structure is used to move crude oils to the refining regions and products from the refining regions to the end use Census Division demand regions. Changes in one refining region can affect operations in other refining regions because each demand region can be supplied by more than one refining region (if the transportation connections exist), An optimal solution is found by maximizing a proxy for net profits while simultaneously meeting the demands in all 5 regions. Revenues are derived from prices and product sales in the previous iteration, and costs are incurred from the purchase and processing of raw materials and the transportation of finished products to the market. The refining activities are constrained by material balance requirements on the crude oil and intermediate streams, product specifications, processing and transportation capacities, and demand. Economic forces also govern the decision to import crude oil or refined products into the regions. See Appendix B for a complete description of the column activities and constraints.

# 3.2 Fundamental Assumptions

The PMM assumes the petroleum refining and marketing industry is competitive. The market will move toward lower-cost refiners who have access to crude oil and markets. The selection of crude oils, refinery process utilization, and logistics will adjust to minimize the overall cost of supplying the market with petroleum products. Although the petroleum market responds to pressures, it rarely strays from the underlying refining costs and economics for long periods of time. If petroleum product demand is unusually high in one region, the price will increase, driving down demand and providing economic incentives for bringing supplies in from other regions, thus restoring the supply/demand balance. Because

PMM is an annual model, it cannot be used to analyze short-term petroleum market supply/demand/price issues.

The PMM represents five refining regions: PADDs I through V. Two types of refineries are represented in each refining region: a complex refinery and a marginal refinery. Because of how the PMM aggregates refineries, the model is not suited to fully analyze small refineries. Capacity is allowed to expand, with some limitations, but the model does not distinguish between additions to existing refineries or the building of new facilities. Investment criteria and the decision to invest are endogenous. The model uses the best available information concerning future prices, demands, and market conditions as the basis for investment decisions.

Existing regulations concerning product types and specifications, the cost of environmental compliance, and Federal and State taxes are also modeled in the PMM. The PMM reflects recent National and regional legislative and regulatory changes that will affect future petroleum supply and product prices. It incorporates taxes imposed by the 1993 Budget Reconciliation Act and the 1997 Tax Payer Relief Act, as well as costs resulting from the Clean Air Act Amendments (CAAA) of 1990 and other environmental legislation such as lowering the sulfur content in both gasoline and diesel. Recent legislations such as the American Jobs Creation Act of 2004, the Energy Policy Act of 2005, and the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA2007) are also included.

The costs of producing new formulations of gasoline and diesel fuel that are required by State and Federal regulations are determined within the linear programming (LP) representation by incorporating specifications and demands for these fuels. The PMM assumes that the specifications for gasoline will remain the same as specified in current legislation, except that the sulfur content of all gasoline will be phased down to 30 ppm to reflect new regulations published by EPA in February 2000.<sup>2</sup> The PMM includes a new type of ultra-low-sulfur diesel (ULSD, with a maximum cap of 15 ppm sulfur content) to represent the phase-in of USLD in both the highway diesel and the nonroad diesel in the next few years. Proposed fuel changes can be modeled by changing the specifications used by the PMM.

#### **Motor Gasoline Specifications**

The PMM models the production and distribution of four different types of gasoline: conventional, oxygenated, reformulated, and gasoline that meets California Air Resource Board (CARB) standards (referred herein as CARB gasoline). The following specifications are included in the PMM to differentiate between conventional and reformulated gasoline blends: octane, oxygen content, Reid vapor pressure (RVP), benzene content, aromatic content, sulfur content, olefin content, and the percent evaporated at 200 and 300 degrees Fahrenheit (E200 and E300).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The PMM is an annual model. Thus, product specifications are modeled as annual averages, rather than taking into account the seasonal variations (particularly for gasoline specifications).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>U.S. EPA, Tier2" Motor Vehicle Emissions Standards and Gasoline Sulfur Control Requirements, Feb. 2000, Washington, D.C.

The sulfur specification for gasoline is reduced to reflect recent regulations requiring the average annual sulfur content of all gasoline used in the United States to be phased down to 30 ppm by 2007. PMM assumes that RFG has an average annual sulfur content of 30 ppm in 2004. The regional assumptions for phasing down the sulfur in conventional gasoline account for less stringent sulfur requirements for small refineries and refineries in the Rocky Mountain region. The 30 ppm annual average standard is not fully realized in conventional gasoline until 2008 due to allowances for small refineries.

The specifications for conventional gasoline reflect the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) latest available survey data on gasoline properties.<sup>3</sup> These specifications prevent the quality of conventional gasoline from eroding over time, which is the intent of the EPA's "antidumping" requirements.

Oxygenated gasoline, which has been required during winter in many U.S. cities since October of 1992, requires an oxygen content of 2.7 percent by weight. Oxygenated gasoline is assumed to have specifications identical to conventional gasoline with the exception of a higher oxygen requirement. Some areas that require oxygenated gasoline will also require reformulated gasoline. For the sake of simplicity, the areas of overlap are assumed to require gasoline meeting the reformulated specifications.

Reformulated gasoline has been required in many areas of the United States since January 1995. Beginning in 1998, the EPA has certified reformulated gasoline using the "Complex Model," which allows refiners to specify reformulated gasoline based on emissions reductions either from their companies' 1990 baseline or from the EPA's 1990 baseline. The PMM reflects "Phase 2" of the Complex Model requirements which began in 2000. The PMM uses a set of specifications that meet the Complex Model requirements, but it does not attempt to determine the optimal specifications that meet the Complex Model. In addition, *AEO2008* also reflects the "over-compliance" nature of gasoline in general by adopting the EPA survey of RFG properties in 2005. The State of California currently uses its own set of performance-based gasoline standards instead of the Federal Complex Model standards. The PMM assumes that all West Coast refiners must meet the current California Air Resources Board "CARB3" requirements.

AEO2008 assumes MTBE is phased out by the end of 2006 as a result of decisions made by the petroleum industry to discontinue MTBE blending with gasoline. The oxygen requirement on RFG is no longer required after the passage of the Energy Policy Act of 2005 so the decision to keep blending oxygenate in RFG would be largely based on the economics between the oxygenate and other gasoline blending components.

Except for California, the PMM assumes that ethanol is blended into RFG at 10 percent per volume where MTBE is banned. In California, 5.7 percent per volume of ethanol is assumed for RFG due to stricter CARB gasoline specifications.

<sup>4</sup> Ibid

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> Information on Reformulated Gasoline (RFG) Properties and Emissions Performance by Area and Season, U.S. EPA Office of Transportation and Air Quality, <a href="http://www.epa.gov/otaq/regs/fuels/rfg/properf/rfgperf.htm">http://www.epa.gov/otaq/regs/fuels/rfg/properf/rfgperf.htm</a>

Arizona also has a reformulated gasoline program for the Phoenix area which is mandated by State law. Phoenix had previously been part of the Federal RFG program but opted out when State requirements were adopted. Phoenix is required to use CARB gasoline in the winter but may use either CARB or Federal RFG in the summer. Arizona is in a different model region than California and, for the sake of simplicity, is assumed to use RFG meeting Federal specifications.

RVP limitations are effective during summer months, which are defined differently in different regions. In addition, different RVP specifications apply within each refining region, or PADD. The PMM assumes that these variations in RVP are captured in the annual average specifications, which are based on summer RVP limits, winter RVP estimates, and seasonal weights.

#### **Motor Gasoline Market Shares**

Within the PMM, total gasoline demand is disaggregated into demand for conventional, oxygenated, reformulated, and CARB gasolines by applying user-specified assumptions about the annual market shares for each type. Annual assumptions for each region account for the seasonal and city-by-city nature of the regulations. The market shares are assumed to remain constant at the 2007 level, with minor adjustments reflecting known changes in oxygenated or reformulated gasoline programs.

In Census Division 9, 60 percent of gasoline is assumed to be reformulated. Starting in 2004 when MTBE was banned in California, this portion of reformulated gasoline was broken out into two groups: CARB gasoline that does not require compliance to the Federal RFG program and gasoline in the four areas of California covered by the Federal RFG program (Los Angeles, San Diego, Sacramento, and San Joaquin Valley). The market shares assume that 60 percent of the gasoline in Census Division 9 will continue to meet the Federal RFG requirement, and 15 percent will meet CARB standards.

Although the shares are assumed to remain constant after 2007, the PMM structure allows for them to change over time based on alternative assumptions about the market penetration of new fuels. This allows for flexibility to analyze the impact of differing market share assumptions and to adjust the assumptions over time based on updated information about announced participation in the oxygenated and reformulated gasoline programs.

#### **Diesel Fuel Specifications and Market Shares**

In order to account for CAAA90 diesel desulfurization regulations, current highway-grade diesel is differentiated from other distillates. Diesel fuel (classified as low sulfur diesel) in Census Divisions 1 through 8 is assumed to meet Federal specifications including a maximum sulfur content of 500 parts per million (ppm) and a maximum aromatic content of 35 percent by volume.<sup>5</sup> Diesel fuel in Census

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Federal regulations require either a maximum 35 percent (volume) aromatics or a cetane index of 40.

Division 9 is assumed to meet CARB standards which limit sulfur content to 500 ppm and aromatics to 10 percent by volume.<sup>6</sup>

A second type of "cleaner" diesel has been incorporated into PMM to model "ultra-low-sulfur diesel" (ULSD) regulations issued in January 2001 for highway applications and in June 2004 for nonroad applications.<sup>7</sup> By definition ULSD is diesel that contains no more than 15 parts per million (ppm) of sulfur at the pump. The regulation contains an "80/20" rule which requires the production of 80 percent ULSD and 20 percent low sulfur highway diesel between June 2006 and June 2010, and a 100 percent requirement for ULSD thereafter. Nonroad applications, which also contain separate provisions for locomotive and for marine applications, are on a separate timeline from 2010 to 2014. The nonroad implementation schedule is more fully described in Section F.8. Because NEMS is an annual average model, the full impact of the 80/20 rule cannot be seen until 2007 and the impact of the 100 percent requirement cannot be seen until 2011 for highway diesel. Similarly, full impacts for nonroad applications correspond to that individual staggered phase-in schedule. Major assumptions related to implementation of the ULSD rules include:

- Highway diesel at the refinery gate will contain a maximum of 7.5 ppm sulfur starting in 2006, then phasing down to 7 ppm by 2010. Although sulfur content is limited to 15 ppm at the pump, there is a general consensus that refineries will need to produce diesel below 10 ppm in order to allow for contamination during the pipeline distribution process.
- The amount of ULSD downgraded to a lower value product because of sulfur contamination in the distribution system is assumed to be 10 percent at the onset of the program, declining to 4.4 percent at full implementation. The decline reflects an expectation that, with experience, the distribution system will become more efficient at handling ULSD.
- The PMM has been recalibrated to reflect individual fuel uses for 500 and 15 ppm distillate fuels in the various market sectors including highway, commercial, and industrial, and key subsectors including nonroad, farm, locomotive, marine, and military.
- ULSD production is modeled through improved distillate hydrotreating. Revamping (retrofitting) existing units to produce ULSD would be undertaken by refineries representing two-thirds of highway diesel production; the remaining refineries would build new units. The capital cost of a revamp is assumed to be 50 percent of the cost of adding a new unit.
- There is no significant change in the sulfur level of nonroad diesel compared to highway diesel
  over the long term other than residential heating oil which is allowed to retain high sulfur
  concentrations but represents a small market share. The EPA has finalized nonroad diesel
  standards which effectively parallel highway standards but lag by several years in implementation
  time.

#### **End-Use Product Prices**

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup>http://www.arb.ca.gov/fuels/diesel/diesel.htm

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, *Control of Emissions of Air Pollution From Nonroad Diesel Engines and Fuel; Final Rule,* 40 CFR Parts 9, 69, et al., June 29, 2004.

End-use petroleum product prices are based on marginal costs of production, plus transportation costs, distribution costs, and taxes on transportation fuels. The marginal costs of production are determined by the model and represent both fixed and variable costs of production including additional costs for meeting Tier 2 gasoline and ULSD regulations. Investments related to reducing emissions at refineries are represented in other variable costs (OVCs) associated with each refining unit.

The costs of distributing and marketing petroleum products are represented by adding distribution costs to the wholesale prices of products. The distribution costs are applied at the Census Division level and are assumed to be constant throughout the forecast and across scenarios. Distribution costs for each product, sector, and Census Division represent average historical differences between end-use (excluding taxes) and wholesale prices. The costs for kerosene are the average difference between end-use prices of kerosene and wholesale distillate prices. Additional distribution costs are added to the historical average diesel costs to account for increased capital and operating costs related to ULSD requirements. End-use prices also include a variable which calibrates model results to historical levels. The calibration variable is specified by product and region.

State and Federal taxes are also added to transportation fuels to determine final end-use sector prices. Tax trend analysis indicated that State taxes increase at the rate of inflation, while Federal taxes do not. <sup>8</sup> In the PMM, therefore, State taxes are held constant in real terms throughout the forecast while Federal taxes are deflated at the rate of inflation. The local taxes of transportation fuels are assumed to be a small percentage of the wholesale fuel prices that are updated every year.

#### **Crude Oil Quality**

In the PMM, the quality of crude oil is characterized by average gravity and sulfur levels. Both domestic and imported crude oils are divided into five categories as defined by the ranges of gravity and sulfur shown in Table A2 in Appendix A. A composite crude oil with the appropriate yields and qualities is developed for each category by averaging the characteristics of specific crude oil streams that fall into each category. While the domestic and foreign crude types have the same definitions, the composite crude oils for each category may differ because different crude streams make up the composites. For domestic crude oil, an estimate of total production is made first, then shared out to each of the five categories based on historical data. For imported crude oil, a separate supply curve is provided for each of the five categories.

#### **Regional Assumptions**

The PMM includes five refining regions, representing the five Petroleum Administration for Defense Districts (PADDs). Individual refineries are aggregated into two representations for each region. In order to interact with other NEMS modules with different regional representations, certain PMM inputs and outputs are converted from a PMM region to a non-PMM regional structure and vice versa.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Energy Information Administration, *Issues in Midterm Analysis and Forecasting 1998 – Motor Fuels Tax Trends and Assumptions, by Stacy Macintyre.* 

#### **Capacity Expansion Assumptions**

PMM allows for capacity expansion of all processing units including distillation capacity, vacuum distillation, hydrotreating, coking, fluid catalytic cracking, hydrocracking, alkylation, and MTBE manufacture. Capacity expansion occurs by processing unit, starting from base year capacities established from historical data for each region. Expansion of the atmospheric crude unit (ACU) is limited to 2.8 million barrels per day in each refining region through 2030.

Expansion proceeds in the PMM when the value received from the additional product sales exceeds the investment and operating costs of the new unit. The investment hurdle rate for a new unit build is calculated by the weighted average of 40 percent debt to 60 percent equity financing. The cost of equity is assumed to be the 10-year Treasury note rates plus a "risk premium, and the cost of debt is determined by forecast of the Moody's Baa Industrial bond rate (IBR) reported by the Macroeconomic Activity Model in the year of the build decision. The operational rate of return is determined in the same manner. Investment for gasification technologies is calculated at 8.5 percent for debt and 17 percent for equity because of the higher economic risks involved. These variables may be adjusted for sensitivity analysis, and the assumed hurdle rate and the rate of return may be different. Investment calculations are more fully described in Appendix F.1.

Capacity expansion is done in 3-year increments. For example, the PMM looks ahead in 2011 and determines the optimal capacities needed to meet the expected petroleum product demands and expected prices for the 2014 forecast year. The PMM then allows a maximum of this amount to be built in the first year. Any remaining capacity available can then be built in the next years. At the end of 2014, the cycle begins anew, looking ahead to 2017. *AEO2008* used the September 2007 *Short-Term Energy Outlook* (*STEO*) to overwrite PMM projections for 2007 and 2008.

#### **Strategic Petroleum Reserve Fill Rate**

The PMM assumes no additions for the Strategic Petroleum Reserve (SPR) during the forecast period. Any SPR draw is assumed to be in the form of a swap with a zero net annual change. However, additions to the SPR could be made for sensitivity analysis.

#### Legislation

The PMM reflects recent national and regional legislative and regulatory changes that will affect future petroleum supply and product prices. It incorporates taxes imposed by the 2005 Energy Policy act, The American Jobs Creation Act of 2004, 1993 Budget Reconciliation Act and the 1997 Tax Payer Relief Act, as well as costs resulting from environmental legislation.

The Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPACT05) included adjustments to highway excise taxes. Section 11113 outlined the following volumetric excise tax credits for alternative fuels. The credit is 50 cents per nominal gallon, except for nonliquid fuels, which are credited at 50 cents per gasoline energy equivalent gallon. IRS Notice 2006-92 states that the credit is 50 cents per nominal gallon, except for CNG, which is credited at 50 cents per 121 cubic feet. The credits are in effect from October 1, 2006 through September 30, 2009, except for the credit for liquefied hydrogen which is in effect through September 30, 2014.

The Budget Reconciliation Act imposes a tax increase of 4.3 cents per gallon on transportation fuels including gasoline, diesel, liquefied petroleum gases, and jet fuel. The tax has been in effect since October 1, 1993, for all fuels but jet fuel. Onset of the jet fuel tax was delayed until 1996. The American Jobs Creation Act of 2004 signed into law in October 2004, however, will phase out the 4.3 cent fuel tax on railroads and inland waterway transportation between January 1, 2005, and January 1, 2007. *AEO2008* reflects the ongoing absence of these excise taxes into the future.

The Tax Payer Relief Act of 1997 reduced excise taxes on liquefied petroleum gases and methanol produced from natural gas. The reductions set taxes on these products equal to the Federal gasoline tax in terms of energy content (in Btu's).

With a goal of reducing tailpipe emissions in areas failing to meet Federal air quality standards (nonattainment areas), Title II of the CAAA90 established regulations for gasoline formulation. Starting in November 1992, gasoline sold during the winter in carbon monoxide nonattainment areas was required to be oxygenated. Starting in 1995, gasoline sold in major U.S. cities which are the most severe ozone nonattainment areas must be reformulated to reduce volatile organic compounds (which contribute to ozone formation) and toxic air pollutants, as well as meet a number of other new specifications. Additional areas with less severe ozone problems have chosen to "opt- in" to the reformulated gasoline requirement. Since 1998, reformulated gasoline has been required to meet a performance based definition, "the Complex Model." The more stringent "Phase 2" Complex Model performance measures have been in effect since January 2000.

Title II of the CAAA90 also established regulations on the sulfur and aromatics content of diesel fuel that took effect on October 1, 1993. All diesel fuel sold for use on highways now contains less sulfur and meets new aromatics or cetane level standards.

"Tier2" Motor Vehicle Emissions Standards and Gasoline Sulfur Control Requirements were finalized by EPA in February 2000. This regulation requires that the average annual sulfur content of all gasoline used in the United States be phased-down to 30 ppm between the years 2004 and 2007. The 30 ppm annual average standard was not fully realized in conventional gasoline until 2008 due to allowances for small refineries.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup>Oxygenated gasoline must contain an oxygen content of 2.7 percent by weight.

The Federal Highway Bill of 1998 extended the current tax credit for ethanol through 2007 but stipulated that the 52 cents per gallon credit be reduced to 51 cents in 2005. The American Jobs Creation Act of 2004 extended the ethanol tax credit through 2010. The Act also instituted income tax credits for biodiesel blending until 2006, which was again extended by the Energy Policy Act of 2005 to 2008. Both provisions are modeled in the PMM. The PMM reflects an assumption that the ethanol credit will no longer be available after 2010, as stated.

A number of pieces of legislation are aimed at controlling air, water, and waste emissions from refineries themselves. The PMM incorporates related environmental investments as refinery fixed costs. The estimated expenditures are based on results of the 1993 National Petroleum Council Study. <sup>10</sup> These investments reflect compliance with Titles I, III, and V of CAAA90, the Clean Water Act, the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, and anticipated regulations including the phase out of hydrofluoric acid and a broad-based requirement for corrective action. No costs for remediation beyond the refinery site are included.

AEO2008 represents major provisions in the Energy Policy Act of 2005 concerning the petroleum industry, including: 1) A minimum of 7.5 billion gallons of renewable fuels (mostly ethanol) by 2012; 2) removal of oxygenate requirement in RFG; and 3) extension of a tax credit of \$1 per gallon for soybean oil biodiesel and \$0.50 per gallon for yellow grease biodiesel through 2008.

AEO2008 includes provisions outlined in the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 concerning the petroleum industry, including a Renewable Fuels Standard which increases the total U.S. consumption of renewable fuels. Although the statute calls for higher levels, due to uncertainty about whether the new RFS schedule can be achieved and the stated mechanisms for reducing the cellulosic biofuel schedule, the final schedules in PMM were assumed to be: 1) 32.5 billion gallons in 2022 for all fuels; 2) 17.5 billion gallons in 2022 for advanced biofuels; 3) 12.5 billion gallons in 2022 for cellulosic biofuel; and 4) one billion gallons of biodiesel by 2022.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup>National Petroleum Council, *U.S. Petroleum Refining - Meeting Requirements for Cleaner Fuels and Refineries*, Volume I (Washington, DC, August 1993).

## 4. Model Structure

During each NEMS iterative solution, product demand quantities and other variables provided by the other NEMS demand and supply modules are used to update the PMM linear programming (LP) matrix. Once an optimal solution is obtained from the updated LP matrix, marginal petroleum product prices and other material balance information are extracted. Post-processing takes place on the petroleum product prices and refinery input and output volumes, system variables are updated, and reports are produced. The modification and optimization of the PMM LP matrix are accomplished by executing FORTRAN callable LP subroutines available from an LP subroutine library. Appendix B describes the formulation of the linear programming representation in the PMM.

The PMM LP matrix (an MPS¹ file) is generated offline, prior to NEMS processing. The generation process uses a data-driven mathematical programming language to create the MPS file. The control program and optimizer are compatible with the MPS matrix format. FORTRAN and FORTRAN callable subroutines for data table manipulation, matrix generation, and solution retrieval programs for report writing are currently being used. Appendix A describes the input data tables used to develop the input LP matrix of the PMM. Appendix G documents the LP matrix generator source code and data tables.

The REFINE subroutine (called by NEMS) is the main controlling subroutine for the PMM. Through subroutine calls, it initializes variables, reads in data, sets up and solves the LP matrix, retrieves and processes results, and generates reports. The following paragraphs describe the REFINE process flow, which is illustrated by flow diagrams in Figures 4.1 through 4.5. The flow diagrams refer to PMM FORTRAN subroutine names, which are described in detail in sections 4.1 through 4.4. Additionally, the REFINE calls the ETHANOL subroutine, which provides the PMM with supply curves for cellulosic ethanol, biodiesel, and ethanol imports, as well as other ethanol production components. The Ethanol Supply Model is documented in Appendix I.

The REFINE subroutine initializes variables and reads fixed data during the first year and first iteration of any NEMS run (Figure 4.1). The subroutine then follows one of five branches depending on the type of NEMS iteration as follows:

- (Setup) If the history switch (a FORTRAN conditional variable) is on and it is the first year and first iteration, historical values are read and the LP matrix is loaded into memory to await processing in the PMM base year.
- (History Year)<sup>2</sup> If the history switch is on and it is a historical year after the first year and first iteration, then the PMM performs no operations but simply returns to the NEMS system

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Mathematical Programming System (MPS).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> For AEO2007, year 2007 and earlier are historical years.

operations. No operations are performed because all historical data were retrieved and variables were updated on the first iteration of the first year.

- (Iterative NEMS Solution) If the history switch is on, it is not a historical year, and it is not a reporting iteration; or if the history switch is off and it is not a reporting iteration; then the PMM LP matrix is updated with data from other NEMS models and static PMM input data variables and an optimal solution is calculated (Figures 4.1, 4.2, 4.3, and 4.5). Petroleum product prices and other PMM output data are retrieved from the LP optimal solutions and output variables are updated.
- (Reporting/Capacity Expansion) If it is a reporting iteration, the history switch is on, and it is not a historical year; or if it is a reporting iteration and the history switch is off; then several internal PMM analyst reports are updated. If it is also a capacity expansion year, then the PMM LP is solved using input data representing expectation values for a future year to determine processing unit expansion for the intervening years (Figures 4.1, 4.4, and 4.5). The capacity expansion methodology is described in more detail below.
- (**Pre-Base Year Capacity Expansion**) If it is a reporting iteration, the Short Term Energy Outlook (STEO) benchmarking switch is on, and it is NEMS year 16 (2005); then the PMM LP is solved using input data representing expectation values for a future year to determine processing unit expansion for the intervening years (Figures 4.1 and 4.4).

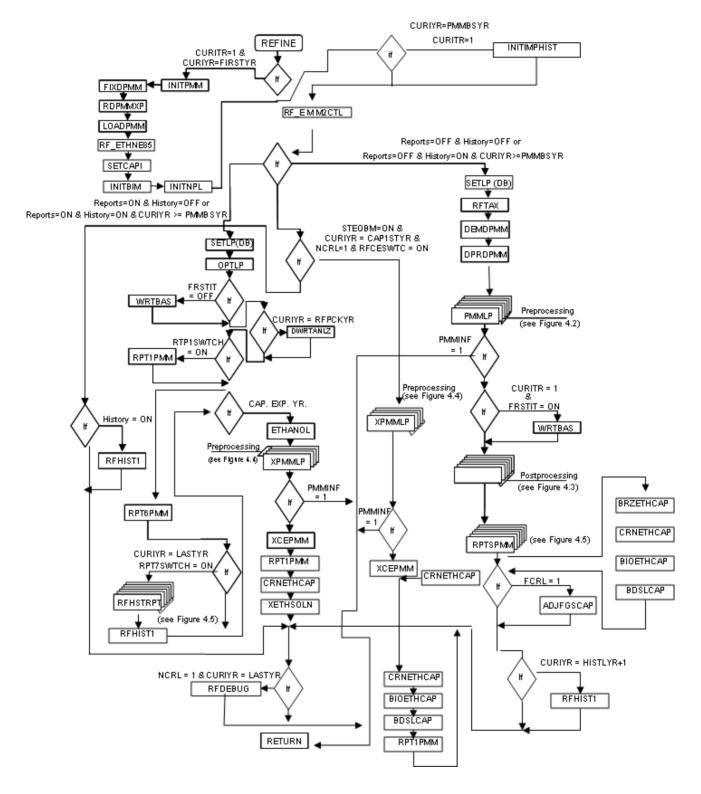
#### **Capacity Expansion Methodology**

PMM models capacity expansion for all the refinery processing units which include but are not limited to distillation capacity, vacuum distillation, hydrotreating, coking, fluid catalytic cracking, hydrocracking, alkylation, and ether manufacture. Capacity expansion occurs by processing unit, starting from base year capacities established for each PADD using historical data. Expansion is determined by the LP when the value received from the additional product sales exceeds the investment and operating costs of the new unit. The investment costs are based on a 20-year plant life and a rate of return calculated by assuming 60 percent equity and 40 percent debt. For more details on the calculation of the investment costs, refer to Appendix F.1 on Refinery Investment Recovery Factors.

Capacities in 2005 are determined by the existing capacities, and for 2006 are benchmarked to EIA's September 2006 Short-Term Energy Outlook (STEO). Typically, the capacity expansion in the PMM is done in 3-year increments. The PMM looks ahead in a particular year and determines the optimal capacities given the estimated demands and prices expected three years into the future. The model is then allowed to decide what the phase-in build pattern should be over the next 3-year period. This is

accomplished by allowing each processing unit in the first installation year (after the build decision) to utilize all of the new capacity resulting from the 3-year look-ahead decision. Any capacity not utilized is made available the next installation year. If there is unused "new" capacity after the third installation year, then the extra capacity from that 3-year decision is never built. At the end of the third year the cycle begins anew.

**Figure 4.1 PMM Flow Diagram** 



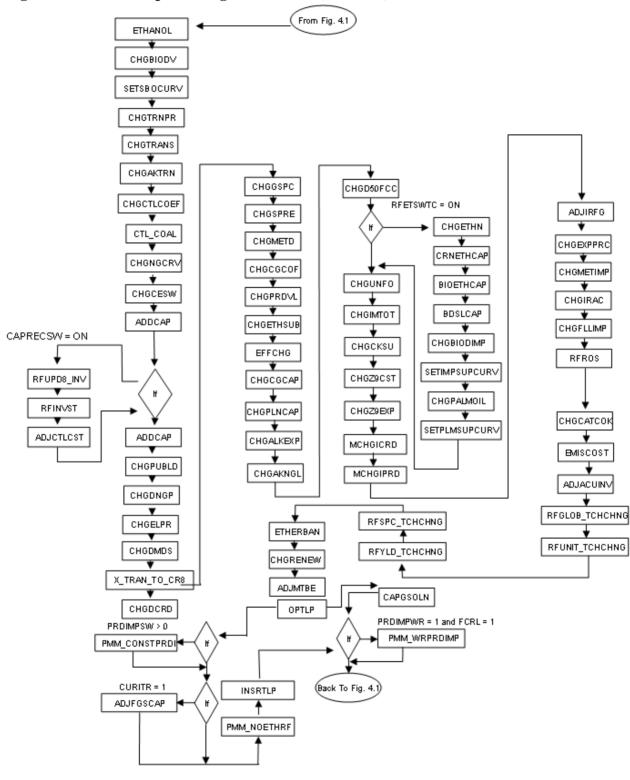


Figure 4.2 Matrix Preprocessing Subroutines (PMMLP)

From Fig. 4.1 PMM\_COKGSF PMMOUT2 PRMUPMM ADJREGPR ADJREGPR ADJTRGPR NRG2007 = 0 ADJRFHPR ADJTRHPR PMMPD\_MGPR ADJB85PR DSTCPMM COGNPMM REDMDEU ELPMMRD PMMOUTP SULFPMM PMMOUT3 PMMRFFU DCRDPRC RPTAKGTL WCNVFCT RPTRFCTL DOMU NRG2007 = 0 ADJE85PR FCCMODOP ALKMODE GETPMMO MGSPCDL PMM\_HH2RPT PMM\_HH2MAP PMM\_HH2CP ►(Back To Fig. 4.1)

Figure 4.3 Matrix Postprocessing Subroutines

Energy Information Administration NEMS Petroleum Market Model Documentation

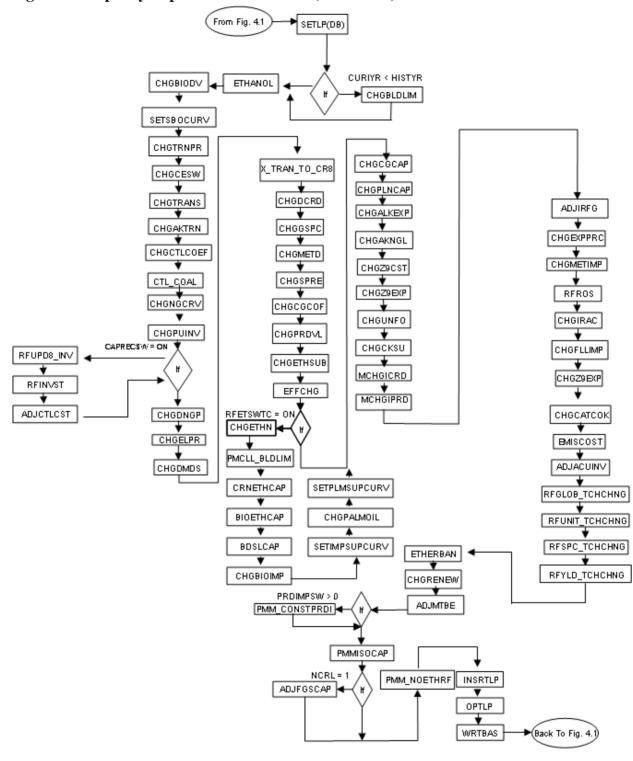
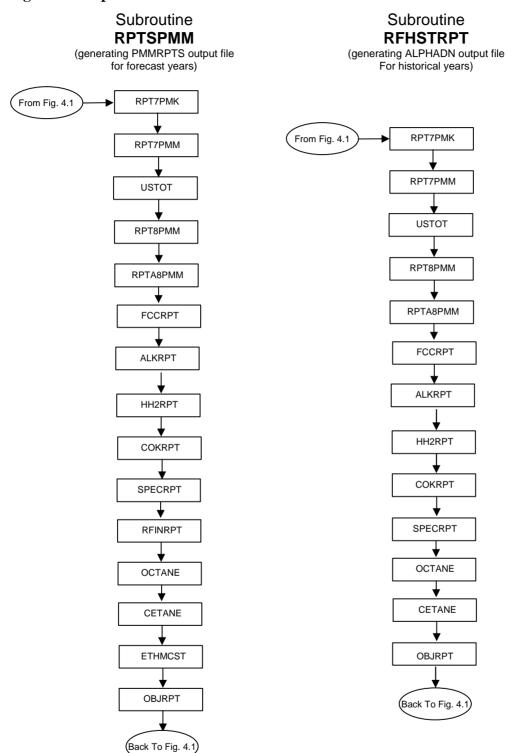


Figure 4.4 Capacity Expansion Subroutines (XPMMLP)

**Figure 4.5 Report Subroutines** 



#### 4.1 Main Subroutines

Section 4.1 describes the functions of the subroutines in Figure 4.1, the main controlling subroutines.

(**REFINE**) Main controlling subroutine for the PMM.

<u>Purpose:</u> REFINE is the driver subroutine for the PMM. It uses basic FORTRAN controlling structure, NEMS integrating model common variables, and PMM internal variables to set up and process the PMM LP and to update NEMS variables based on an optimal LP solution. It also overwrites PMM results for STEO years using STEO data.

#### **Equations:**

```
! 1<sup>st</sup> model vr for capacity expansion
               = 16
CAPYR1ST
BLDPD
               =3
                               ! number of yrs btwn capacity expansion
                               ! NEMS 1<sup>st</sup> model year
NEMSYR1
               = 1990
                                      ! init conv fac for heating oil
CFN2HO
               = CFDSO
                                      ! init conv fac for low S diesel
CFDSLO
               = 0.993 *CFN2HO
                                      ! init conv fac for ultra-low-sulfur diesel
CFDSUQ
               = 0.995 *CFDSLQ
OML_TYP
                               ! flag: Actfile (0), in-memeory (1) updates
SV PMM ACT = 3
                               ! flag, save actfile forecast yr (1), cap expan yr
                               (2), both (3)
```

#### (INITPMM) Initialize variables.

<u>Purpose:</u> Opens PMM iteration report file and PMM solution print file, and initializes certain variables.

#### Equations:

```
PREZ = f (RFNRGBILL, NRGBILL) \\ INHOFE = f (RFNRGBILL, NRGBILL) \\ RFNRG2007L = f (RFNRG2007, NRG2007) \\ RFCAFEL = f (RFCAFE, PMMCAFE) \\ RENROW(1) = 'C@ETHBIO' \\ RENROW(2) = 'C@ETHBIO' \\ RENROW(3) = 'C@ETHVOL' \\ RENROW(4) = 'C@ETHCRD' \\ BRZSUPP = 1.0 \\ PUCUM_{pd,pu,yr} = 0.0 \\ PUINV_{pd,pu,yr} = 0.0 \\ HBIOCAP_{pd} = 0
```

```
PRDDMD_{pd,yr,pr} = 0.0
CRDOTHTOT_{pd,vr} = 0.0
CRDUNACC_{pd,vr} = 0.0
CRDSTWDR_{pd,yr} = 0.0
CRDPRDSUP_{pd,vr} = 0.0
PRDSTKWDR_{pd,vr} = 0.0
BLDIMP_{pd,vr} = 0.0
QEXCRDIN_{pd,yr,pu} = 0.0
PUBASE_{pd,vr,pu} = 0.0
PUBASEUT_{pd,vr,pu} = 0.0
CFRGQ _{vr} = 5.253
                         Conversion factor Reformulated Gasoline, MMBtu/Bbl
CFTGQ _{vr} = 5.253
                         Conversion factor Conventional Gasoline, MMBtu/Bbl
BANKCRED_{vr} = 0
BANKUSED_{vr} = 0
CFDSRS_{vr} = CFDSQ
                         initial conv factor for residential distillate
CFDSCM_{vr} = CFDSQ
                         initial conv factor for commercial distillate
CFDSIN_{vr} = CFDSQ
                         initial conv factor for industrial distillate
CFDSTR_{vr} = CFDSQ
                         initial conv factor for transportation distillate
CFDSEL_{vr} = CFDSQ
                         initial conv factor for elec utility distillate
PETTR_{cd.6} = 10.95
                         E85 price for history and STEO years, $/MMBtu
PETTR_{cd.7} = 11.39
PETTR_{cd.8} = 11.51
PETTR_{cd.9} = 9.41
PETTR_{cd,10} = 9.51
PETTR_{cd.11} = 11.60
PETTR_{cd,12} = 11.03
PETTR_{cd.13} = 10.12
PETTR_{cd,14} = 11.21
PETTR_{cd,15} = 13.58
PETTR_{cd,16} = 15.00
PMETR_{cd.6} = 9.23
                         M85 price for history and STEO years, $/MMBtu
PMETR_{cd,7} = 8.33
PMETR_{cd.8} = 9.87
PMETR_{cd.9} = 6.63
PMETR_{cd,10} = 7.71
PMETR_{cd.11} = 9.99
PMETR_{cd,12} = 9.99
PMETR_{cd,13} = 9.99
PMETR_{cd.14} = 9.99
PMETR_{cd.15} = 9.99
PMETR_{cd,16} = 9.99
```

 $PMETR_{cd,17} = 9.99$  PRIORCRT = 0

where:

pd = 1,2,3,4,5: refinery regions (PADDs I, II, III, IV, V)

cd = 1,2,...11: Census Division, CA, and totals

pu = 1,2,...90: Processing unit identifier index

yr = 1,2,...41: NEMS year index

pr = 1,2,...24: PMM product identifier index

# (FIXDPMM) Read fixed inputs.

<u>Purpose:</u> FIXDPMM reads in and initializes internal data required for processing the PMM. Also, calls subroutines PMM\_DIESEL, RFREAD\_TCHCHNG, RFREAD\_BLDSPLT, RFREAD\_INVST, and PMMREAD\_PRDIMP to read specific data. AEO2008 introduced the Energy bill passed in December 2007, and was switched on with the flag RFHR6FLAG=2. This activated four renewable fuels limits that set the lower limits on total biodiesel produced and sold (C@BIOTOT), total biomass converted into motor vehicle fuel (C@CLLTOT), total advanced renewable fuels generated for motor vehicle use (C@CLLBIO), and total renewable liquids produced for motor vehicle use (C@CLLBIO). Also, the EPACT2005 gasification unit credit applied to the CTL is defined, assuming 35% of the CTL capital recovery costs (CTL\_CAPREC) is for the gasifier, the EPACT credit is 20% of the gasifier cost (which equals 7% of CTL CAPREC), with a max allowed EPACT credit of 350 MM\$(2006\$).

Equations: PMMRGNS=5

DMDRGNS=9

Add 1% locality tax to mogas tax data (transportation sector)

MGMUTR<sub>pd,vr,2</sub>=MGMUTR<sub>pd,vr,2</sub>+ (PMGTR<sub>pd,vr</sub>\*.01)

Set industrial and commercial mogas markups equal to transportation markups.

Set base year and last historical year for PMM (PMMBSYR, HISTLYR)

Historical MUFTAX<sub>yr,pr</sub>

MUFTAX<sub>5,1</sub>=2.00 (Nominal \$/MMbtu)

 $MUFTAX_{6.1}=2.00$ 

 $MUFTAX_{7,1}=2.00$ 

MUFTAX<sub>8.1</sub>=2.00

 $MUFTAX_{1,2}\!\!=\!\!0.76$ 

 $MUFTAX_{2,2}=1.13$ 

MUFTAX<sub>3,2</sub>=1.13

MUFTAX<sub>4.2</sub>=1.21

MUFTAX<sub>5,2</sub>=1.47

MUFTAX<sub>6,2</sub>=1.47

MUFTAX<sub>7,2</sub>=1.39

MUFTAX<sub>8.2</sub>=1.47

MUFTAX<sub>7,3</sub>=0.32

 $MUFTAX_{8.3} = 0.32$ 

MUFTAX<sub>1.10</sub>=1.11

MUFTAX<sub>2.10</sub>=1.45

MUFTAX<sub>3,10</sub>=1.45

MUFTAX<sub>4 10</sub>=1.52

MUFTAX<sub>5.10</sub>=1.75

MUFTAX<sub>6.10</sub>=1.75

MUFTAX<sub>7.10</sub>=1.68

MUFTAX<sub>8.10</sub>=1.75

 $CTLEPACT_FAC = 0.07$ 

! therefore, credit is 7% of CTL\_CAPREQ

EPACT CRDT = 350.00 ! with a max EPACT credit of 350 MM\$(2006\$)

<u>Input File:</u> MU1PRDS Sectoral end-use markups

MU2PRDS Tax input data

RFCTRL Fixed Data input file; includes control variables for ULSD and

other rulings, capacity expansion signals, and definition of

scenarios for special studies

RFINVEST Investment Data input file; includes GTL and CTL unit data

# (RFREAD\_TCHCHNG) Read inputs.

Purpose: RFREAD\_TCHCHNG reads user-specified technology improvements information.

Equations: None.

<u>Input File:</u> RFCTRL Fixed Data input file; also allows definition of scenarios

# (RFREAD\_BLDSPLT) Read inputs.

<u>Purpose:</u> RFREAD\_BLDSPLT reads information to define capacity expansion ratios for specified units during a 3-year expansion cycle.

Equations: None.

Input File: RFCTRL Fixed Data input file; also allows definition of scenarios

Note: Data no longer used, as of *AEO2007*.

(RFREAD INVST) Read inputs.

<u>Purpose:</u> RFREAD\_INVST reads refinery investment information, GTL, CTL, and BTL input data, and some coefficient info for coke gasification processing.

Equations: None.

Input File: RFINVEST Fixed Data input file.

# (PMMREAD\_PRDIMP) Read inputs.

<u>Purpose:</u> PMMREAD\_PRDIMP reads product import results from a previous run -- only if the scenario prescribes constant product imports.

**Equations:** None.

<u>Input File:</u> RFPRDIMP Fixed Data input file containing product imports, by year, region

(WRTPRDCURV) Write product import curves for use in a constant import scenario.

<u>Purpose:</u> If the PRDIMPWR switch = 1, then this subroutine writes resulting product import quantities and prices to the output file RFPRDIMP. This file will be read by subroutine PMMREAD PRDIMP in a scenario that prescribes constant product imports.

Equations: None.

Output File: RFPRDIMP Fixed Data input file containing product imports, by year, region (RDPMMXP) Read in the PMM specific expectation values from an input file.

<u>Purpose:</u> The RDPMMXP subroutine reads the SPRFLRT input file (which is generated from a previous PMM capacity expansion cycle) and updates PMM specific expectation values. These values are used for refinery capacity planning. Crude price expectations are revised to narrow the gap between low sulfur light imports and other crude imports.

Equations: None.

Input file: SPRFLRT PMM specific expectations input file.

(LOADPMM) Set up the PMM LP for processing by the OML.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine defines the Optimization Modeling Library (OML) model space for PMM LP matrix. Loads the PMM LP matrix into memory and initializes OML model specific variables.

Equations: None.

(RF ETHNE85) Define percent ethanol and TRG in E85.

<u>Purpose:</u> Define variables ETHNE85 and TRGNE85 (% ethanol and % TRG in E85) to be consistent with coefficient used in the PMM LP matrix (column X(cd)ETHE85, row D(cd)ETH).

Equations: None.

(**DEFLP**) Define the OML LP matrix model space and initialize common control variables for a given model.

<u>Purpose:</u> Defines and OML LP matrix model space and initializes common control variables for a given model using the OML function WFDEF.

Equations: None.

Data Passed: MODEL, model name, SIZE, model size

(CLOSE\_DB) End of Matrix processing

<u>Purpose:</u> Closes the database, defines an area of RAM for the PMM model, and loads the model from the database into memory.

(SAVE\_ACT) Save the ACTFILE to the NEMS server

<u>Purpose:</u> Saves the information related to the PMM LP and solution to a temporary ACTFILE file (PMM\_WORK.bat) each NEMS year. The temporary file is copied into a year-specific set of files, PMM\_(year).act.

(MPSINLP) Convert a model from the MPS format file and stores it in the model database.

<u>Purpose:</u> Converts a model from and MPS format file to an OML model format and stores it in the model database using the OML function WFMSPIN.

**Equations:** None.

(LOADLP) Load the LP model from the database into memory.

<u>Purpose:</u> Loads the LP model from the OML model database into memory and prepares it for optimization using the OML function WFLOAD.

Equations: None.

(SETCAPI) Set initial refinery unit capacity.

<u>Purpose:</u> SETCAPI retrieves the existing capacity value and puts it into a variable PMMCAPI. Lower bound set for ACU based on historical utilization. Also, processing units not allowed to build (as defined in the *rfctrl.txt* file) are initialized with upper bound on builds equal to zero.

Equations: None.

(INITBIM) Initialize the supply curve for biodiesel feedstock.

Purpose: INITBIM initializes the biodiesel feedstock supply to zero.

Equations: None.

(INITNPL) Set maximum flow of PGS from gas plant to CC1 and to LPG.

<u>Purpose:</u> Limit the transfer of PGS to CC1 (15%) and LPG (25%) at the gas plant to realistic, historical levels.

Equations: None.

(RFHIST1) Read in history data and STEO data for 1990 through 2006.

<u>Purpose</u>: RFHIST1 reads in history data from an external file and updates PMM output data for history years 1990 to 2006 and STEO year 2007 (and some 2008). Set consumption of electricity, natural gas, and coal at ethanol plant. Determine historical fuel use splits (nationally) at refineries and percent of refinery-generated electricity (CHP) sold to the grid. The historical data between 1990 and 1994 are not reported by the NEMS, however.

**Equations:** 

CFNGL(1) = 3.822

CFNGL(2) = 3.807

CFNGL(3) = 3.804

CFNGL(4) = 3.801 CFNGL(5) = 3.794 CFNGL(6) = 3.796 CFNGL(7) = 3.777 CFNGL(8) = 3.762 CFNGL(9) = 3.769 CFNGL(10)= 3.744 CFNGL(11)= 3.733 CFNGL(12)= 3.735 CFNGL(13)= 3.735 CFNGL(14)= 3.735 CFNGL(14)= 3.735

Input File: RFHIST PMM historical data input file

(PMM\_NEXTDATA) Advance file pointer one record.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine is used to automate reading the historical data file. It advances the file pointer one record until the historical data record is located.

Equations: None.

(INITIMPHIST) Transfer historical PMM data into NEMS report variables.

<u>Purpose:</u> Transfer the regional P/Q data from local PMM variables into NEMS report variables, and compute national prices and quantities for historical years. Includes imported products and crude.

Equations: None.

(RF\_EMM2CTL) Map cogenerated electricity transmission cost data from NERC regions to PADDs and CDs.

<u>Purpose:</u> RF\_EMM2CTL maps the overnight and fixed charge factors (TRCTLOVR, TRCTLFCF) associated with the cogenerated electricity transmission cost data from NERC to PADD regions and Census Divisions. It also maps the wholesale electricity price (EWSPRCN) from NERC to PADD regions and Census Divisions.

Equations: None.

(ADJCTLCST) Adjust CTL investment costs over forecast.

<u>Purpose</u>: Have CTL investment costs reflect learning and diminished resources. A decline rate in investment costs is used to model learning. A special algorithm was developed to model the impact of resource competition on investment costs, beginning when total capacity exceeds 330 million bbl/cd.

## **Equations:**

*Learning*— The base investment cost is declined annually after the first year builds are allowed.

```
CTL_INVCST = CTL_INVBAS *(1.-CTL_DCLCAPCST)**(L4- CTL_FSTYR)
```

*Diminished Resource*— The learning-adjusted price is increased by a price delta defined by the following algorithm, but only after total capacity exceeds 200 million bbl/cd.

$$CSTADD = 15*TANH(0.4*(AMAX1(0.,(CTLPRODC \ / 0.2)-1.))) \\ CTL\_INVCST = CTL\_INVCST + CSTADD$$

Where:	CTL_DCLCAPCST	= 0.005	! 0.5% decline each year beginning 2010
	CTL_INVBAS	= calc'd	! Base investment costs for CTL 87\$/bbl
	CTL_INVCST	= calc'd	! learning-adj + resrc-adj price 87\$/bbl
	CSTADD	= calc'd	! resource adjustment 87\$/bbl
	CTLPRDC	= calc'd	! total CTL capacity million bbl/cd

(RFTAX) Convert nominal Federal petroleum product taxes to Real 87\$.

<u>Purpose:</u> RFTAX converts nominal Federal petroleum product taxes to Real 87\$, and aggregates (using qty-wt) regional markups to national level.

Equations: for each product type, convert nominal to real dollars,

```
RLMUFTAX_{yr,prd} = MUFTAX_{yr,prd} /MC_JPGDP_{yr} Where,
```

prd = product type

yr = year

RLMUFTAX = real 1987 Federeal Tax per product type MUFTAX = nominal Federal Tax per product type

MC JPGDP = GDP conversion

(**RFTAXHIST**) Set historical State petroleum product taxes and national markups.

<u>Purpose:</u> RFTAXHIST sets historical States' petroleum taxes and national markups. (Called by subroutine RFTAX.)

Equations: Regional and national petroleum product taxes are set based on State tax.

#### (DEMDPMM) Convert NEMS demands.

<u>Purpose:</u> Convert NEMS demands from trillion Btu per year to thousands of barrels per day for input into the refinery LP. Disaggregate gasoline and distillate fuel into types. Calculate U.S. total petroleum product demand by sectors.

Equations: The conversion from trillion Btu to Mbbl/d is as follows:

$$PRDDMD_{cd,vr,pd} = (((Q(PR)AS_{cd,vr}-Q(FPR)RF_{cd,vr})/CF(PR)Q_{vr})/365)*1000$$
(1)

The conversion from trillion Btu to MMbbl/d is captured in the following product-specific variables:

$$RFQ(PR)_{cd,vr} = (Q(PR)AS_{cd,vr}/CF(PR)Q_{vr})/365$$
(2)

The shares of M85 and E85 in motor vehicle use are also added to the total motor gasoline demands such that:

where;

PRDDMD = product demand by Census Division (Mbbl/d)

RFQ(PR) = product demand by Census Division (MMbbl/d)

Q(PR)AS = product demand in all sectors (Trill Btu/yr)

Q(FPR)RF = product consumed for refinery fuel (applies only to products LG, RL, RH,

DS, PC, SG, and OT), (Trill Btu/yr)

CF(PR)Q = conversion factor (MMBtu/bbl)

(PR) = product types

(FPR) = refinery fuel products identifier

cd = Census Divisions 1 through 9

pd = refinery regions 1,2,3,4,5 (PADDs I, II, III, IV, V)

yr = forecast year

0.15 = Motor gasoline share of M85

TRGNE85 = Motor gasoline share of E85 (0.26 was used for annual E85 average)

365 = days per year

1000 = millions to thousands

Refinery fuel consumption, Q(FPR)RF, is subtracted from the product demands since the refinery model is designed to meet demand for saleable products. The variables RFQ(PR), Q(PR)AS, and Q(FPR)RF, and CF(PR)Q are defined explicitly in Appendix A 1.2, Refine Module Variables.

Four types of gasoline are derived from total gasoline demand by applying market share estimates:

$$PRDDMD_{cd,yr,t+1} = ((QMGAS_{cd,yr}/CFMGQCD) / 365 * 1000) * MGSHR_{yr,t,cd}$$
 (4)

where;

PRDDMD = product demand by Census Division

CFMGOCD = average motor gasoline conversion factor (mmBTU/bbl)

t = motor gasoline product designator index (1,2,3,4)

MGSHR = motor gasoline market shares

Refer to Appendix F (F.7) for more information on the derivation of the gasoline market shares, MGSHR.

Heating oil, low-sulfur (500 ppm) diesel, and ultra-low-sulfur (15 ppm) diesel demands are determined as a share of regional distillate demand (using subroutines PMM\_DIESEL and PMMPRDEXP), adjusted for expected downgrade contamination, as follows:

$$\begin{split} & \text{PRDDMD}_{\text{cd,yr,7}} = \text{DMDN2H}_{\text{cd,yr}} \text{ - DSULOS} & ! \text{ heating oil} \\ & \text{PRDDMD}_{\text{cd,yr,13}} = \text{DMDDSL}_{\text{cd,yr}} & ! \text{ DSL} \\ & \text{PRDDMD}_{\text{cd,yr,24}} = \text{DMDDSU}_{\text{cd,yr}} + \text{DSULOS} & ! \text{ DSU} \\ \end{split}$$

$$\begin{split} DSULOS = DMDDSU_{cd,yr} + PEXPDS_{cd,yr} * & ! \ adj \ due \ to \ downgrade \\ PCT\_DWNGRD_{yr} \ / \ (1. - PCT\_DWNGRD_{yr}) \end{split}$$

where:

PRDDMD = product demand (M bbl/cd)

7, 13, 24 = product index for heating oil, low S diesel (DSL), ultra-low-sulfur diesel (DSU)

 $DMDDSU_{cd,yr} = Actual ultra-low-sulfur diesel demand (M bbl/cd)$ 

 $DMDDSL_{cd,yr} = Actual low-sulfur diesel demand (M bbl/cd)$ 

 $DMDN2H_{cd,vr}$  = Actual heating oil demand (M bbl/cd)

DSULOS = adjustment due to expected downgrade (M bbl/cd)

 $PCT_DWNGRD_{yr}$  = expected percent downgrade (fraction)

Methanol consumed in the transportation sector is assumed to be a blend of 85 percent methanol and 15 percent gasoline. E85 is assumed to be a blend of 74 percent ethanol (ETHNE85) and 26 percent gasoline (TRGNE85) from the annual average when taking into account the winter months' drivability consideration which requires more gasoline blending than 15 percent. Therefore, the demands for transportation ethanol and methanol in the PMM use the respective percentages of total transportation alcohol demands, with the balance percentages of the total transportation alcohol demands added to gasoline demand.

Finally, U.S. totals are calculated:

$$PRDDMD_{11,yr,pr} = \Sigma PRDDMD_{cd,yr,pr}$$
(6)

where;

11 = total U.S. demand index

pr = product index 1 through 24

cd = Census divisions 1 through 9

yr = NEMS year index 1 through 41

(PMM\_DIESEL) Disaggregate distillate demand into heating oil, low S diesel, and ultra-low-sulfur diesel demands.

<u>Purpose</u>: Use historical demand splits to define heating oil, low S diesel, and ultra-low-sulfur diesel demands from regional distillate demand totals provided by the demand models. Set average heat content of distillate by sector. (Refer to Appendix F-9, Estimation of Diesel Market Shares, for more details.)

# **Equations:**

Use *rfctrl.txt* input data to split regional distillate demand totals into sector and fuel type (i.e., non-road diesel to commercial sector, heating oil fuel to residential sector, etc.). The data from the *rfctrl.txt* file are:

HOFTRN	HOFIND	HOFCOM
OLMTRN	OLMIND	OLMCOM
ONRTRN	ONRIND	ONRCOM
HWYTRN	HWYIND	HWYCOM
N2HPCT_OLM	DSLPCT_OLM	DSUPCT_OLM
N2HPCT_ONR	DSLPCT_ONR	DSUPCT_ONR
N2HPCT_HWY	DSLPCT_HWY	DSUPCT_HWY

Where,

HOF = heating oil fuel

OLM = off-road Locomotive and Marine fuel

ONR = off-road non-road fuel
HWY = highway (on-road) fuel
TRN = transportation sector
IND = industrial sector
COM = commercial sector
N2H = heating oil
DSL = low-sulfur diesel
DSU = ultra-low-sulfur diesel

(**DPRDPMM**) Update domestic crude wellhead price and gas plant fuel consumption.

<u>Purpose:</u> Update domestic crude wellhead price and gas plant fuel consumption for the Oil and Gas Supply Model and Natural Gas Transmission and Distribution Model.

<u>Equations:</u> Percent of NG production consumed as fuel at gas plant for forecast years through 2025, for PADDs I-V,

$$\begin{split} & PCTPLT\_PADD_{1,yr} = 1.24 \\ & PCTPLT\_PADD_{2,yr} = 2.27 \\ & PCTPLT\_PADD_{3,yr} = 2.31 \\ & PCTPLT\_PADD_{4,yr} = 2.72 \\ & PCTPLT\_PADD_{5,yr} = 4.84 \end{split}$$

(ETHANOL) Calculate the ethanol supply and biodiesel supply step functions.

<u>Purpose</u>: This subroutine reads in data used to define biofuels cost and production processes, and sets other initial biofuels data (including historical biodiesel production levels, historical biofuels feedstock prices, inputs used to calculate E85 infrastructure costs). It also calculates the ethanol supply step functions for biomass based ethanol and ethanol imports, process units costs, and their associated technology learning factors. This routine also defines the corn supply curves and the process unit costs used to produce ethanol. Ethanol is used in the manufacture of gasoline, E85, and ETBE. It determines the biodiesel supply step function for virgin (soybean oil, white grease) and non-virgin (yellow grease) feedstock, and sets historical biodiesel production quantities for 1990 through 2007 (see below). Subroutine CHGBIODV is called to update information related to biodiesel production. Biodiesel is blended into diesel fuel.

<u>Equations:</u> See Appendices I and J for a more detailed description of the biofuels' supply submodules.

Virgin biodiesel (seed oil):

```
BIMOTYCD for 1990-1999
                           = 0.0
BIMOTYCD for 2000
                           =0.002
BIMQTYCD for 2001
                           =0.559
BIMOTYCD for 2002
                           =0.684
BIMOTYCD for 2003
                           =1.06
BIMQTYCD for 2004
                           =1.643
BIMQTYCD for 2005
                           =5.330
BIMOTYCD for 2006
                           =15.40
BIMOTYCD for 2007
                           =29.66
Non-Virgin biodiesel (yellow grease):
BIMOTYCD for 1990-2002
                           = 0.0
BIMQTYCD for 2003
                           =0.118
BIMQTYCD for 2004
                           =0.183
BIMOTYCD for 2005
                           =0.592
BIMQTYCD for 2006
                           =0.939
BIMQTYCD for 2007
                           =1.19
Virgin biodiesel (white grease):
BIMOTYCD for 1990-2007
                           = 0.0
```

(CHGBIODV) Update domestic seed oil supply curves for biodiesel production.

Purpose: This subroutine redefines the regional (Census Division) seed oil supply curves by recentering the curve about the previous iteration's solution. The original curve data represent costs for various seed oils, including soy bean oil, cotton seed oil, sunflower seed oil, and canola oil.

**Equations: None** 

(SETSBOCURV) Sets slope and intercept for seed oil (SBO) supply curve.

Purpose: This subroutine sets the slope and intercept for the seed oil (SBO) supply curve based on segmented data that represent the different seed oil (soy bean oil, cotton seed oil, sunflower seed oil, and canola oil) quantities at specified costs. The slope and intercept are used to define a smooth curve between data steps.

#### **Equations:**

```
SLOPE = (FSCSTV(M,L)-FSCSTV(M,L-1)) / (CUMBIMQ(M,L)-CUMBIMQ(M,L-1))
INTCP = FSCSTV(M,L)-SLOPE*CUMBIMQ(M,L)
```

where,

SLOPE = slope of seed oil supply curve linking adjacent data steps INTCP = intercept of seed oil supply curve linking adjacent data steps FSCSTV = seed oil cost on step (L)

CUMBIMQ = cumulative seed oil quantity on step (L)

L = step on seed oil supply curve

M = supply region (CD)

# (PMMLP) Solve PMM LP.

<u>Purpose:</u> PMMLP calls many subroutines that perform updates to the LP bounds, RHS, and input costs and optimizes the matrix.

**Equations:** Refer to Appendix B.

(WRTBAS) Write advance basis.

<u>Purpose:</u> WRTBAS writes the basis for the LP optimal solution to an external file for any given NEMS year by calling the PUNCHLP subroutine.

Equations: None.

Output File: BASPMM1 and BAXPMM1 (for capacity expansion) PMM basis output file

(SETLP) Activate a specified OML model memory space for processing.

<u>Purpose:</u> Sets a given OML model space to be active using the WFSET function, such that any OML routines called will be applied to the given model.

Equations: None.

(**SETDB**) Prepare the PMM for matrix revisions.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine prepares the PMM for matrix revisions. It opens the PMM actfile (DFOPEN), points to the correct problem in the actfile (DFPINIT), and prepares the matrix for manipulations (DFMINIT). This only needs to be done at the beginning of each new NEMS iteration and before the capacity expansion cycle.

Equations: None.

(OPTLP) Optimize the model.

Purpose: Optimizes the model using the OML function WFOPT.

Equations: None.

(WRTANLZ) Write an ANALYZE packed LP matrix and solution file.

<u>Purpose:</u> WRTANLZ writes an ANALYZE packed LP matrix and solution file the LP matrix and solution specified in memory using the GOMOT subroutine.

Equations: None.

Output File: PACKPMM PMM ANALYZE output file

(**DWRTANLZ**) Write an ANALYZE packed LP matrix and solution file.

<u>Purpose:</u> DWRTANLZ writes an ANALYZE packed LP matrix and solution file from the LP matrix and solution specified in memory using the GOMOT subroutine.

Equations: None.

Output File: PACKPMM PMM ANALYZE output file

(XCEPMM) Retrieve and calculate processing unit capacity expansion investment bounds.

<u>Purpose:</u> XCEPMM retrieves the expected processing investment activity level by using the SCOLLP subroutine and calculates the processing unit build and investment bounds. For all units except the ACU, KRD, and CTL, the total expected process capacity is available in all three installation years that follow, up to the maximum build established in the capacity expansion year (see explanation at the beginning of this Section 4).

<u>Equations:</u> Processing unit cumulative builds and investment bounds (for the ACU, KRD, and CTL units only) are calculated such that:

$$PUINV_{pd,yr+1,pu} = BLD_{pd,pu,yr+3} / 3$$

$$(7)$$

$$PUINV_{pd,vr+2,pu} = BLD_{pd,pu,vr+3} / 3$$
(8)

$$PUINV_{pd,yr+3,pu} = BLD_{pd,pu,yr+3} / 3$$

$$(9)$$

where:

PUINV = processing unit investment bound, Mbbl/cd BLD<sub>pd,pu,yr+3</sub> = processing unit expansion as determined in expansion year yr pu = processing unit index, 1 through 88 pd = refinery regions E,C,G,M,W (PADDs I, II, III, IV, V)

```
yr = NEMS index years 16,19,22,25,28,31,34,37,40
```

The decision to allow one-third of the expansion to come on line in each of the expansion years was made because expansions in individual refineries would most likely be spread out evenly over time as the PMM assumes an aggregated refinery for each PADD. Capacity expansion for the crude distillation unit has been limited to 2,800 MBCD for each refining region for all cases except the LWOP, where the ACU build limit is set to 2600 MBCD.

(BRZETHIMP) Extract ethanol import quantities and prices from Brazil for LP updates.

<u>Purpose:</u> BRZETHIMP extracts the total ethanol quantity imported from Brazil to fill the variable BRZSUPQ(mnumyr). It also extracts the corresponding import price to fill the variable BRZSUPP. After the second NEMS iteration, the import quantity is used to re-center the ethanol import supply curve (I@ETHR(s)) represented in the LP. The price is used to estimate transportation costs from Brazil to the U.S. (I@ETHUSB)

# **Equation:**

```
PRICLP=-1.0* (ETHTRF(L)*42. /MC_JPGDP(L)+ 0.025*BRZSUPP) where, ETHTRF(L) = tariff\ cost\ estimate\ (nom\ \$/gal) MC_JPGDP(L) = GDP\ deflator\ to\ convert\ from\ nom\ to\ 87\$ BRZSUPP = ethanol\ gate\ price\ from\ Brazil
```

(CRNETHCAP) Extract and add corn ethanol capacity for accounting, LP updates and reporting.

<u>Purpose:</u> CRNETHCAP accomplishes three goals. 1)Extract and accumulate total corn ethanol capacity builds. 2)Update the corn ethanol capacity in the LP. 3)If operating levels fall below previous year levels, then move existing capacity from L-var to K-var (no capital investment costs) to promote continued operation of existing units. In CD's 3 and 4, a minimum of 2 and 3 units, respectively, are not transferred to the K-var.

Equations: None.

(BIOETHCAP) Extract and add cellulosic ethanol capacity for accounting, LP updates and reporting.

<u>Purpose:</u> BIOETHCAP accomplishes three goals. 1)Extract and accumulate total cellulosic ethanol capacity builds. 2)Update the cellulosic ethanol capacity in the LP. 3)If operating levels fall below previous year levels, then move existing capacity from L-var to K-var (no capital investment costs) to promote continued operation of existing units. A minimum of 1 unit is not transferred to the K-var. This routine also sets the planned subsidized capacity

(PLNCLZCAP), as well as the LP wholesale price (CDEWSPRCN) for cogenerated electricity sold to the grid.

Equations: None.

(BDSLCAP) Extract and add cellulosic ethanol capacity for accounting, LP updates and reporting.

<u>Purpose:</u> BDSLCAP accomplishes three goals. 1)Extract and accumulate total biodiesel capacity builds and feedstock consumption (from 3 sources, virgin seed oil, non-virgin yellow grease, virgin white grease). 2)Update the biodiesel capacity in the LP. 3)Set Federal subsidy for using biodiesel in product.

**Equations:** None.

(CHGBIODIMP) Set total biodiesel import supply curve and regional markup supply curve.

<u>Purpose:</u> CHGBIODIMP updates the total biodiesel import supply curve price and quantity coefficients in the LP (I@BIMR(s)) using variable BIMIMPP (price) and BIMIMPQ (quantity) variables defined by subroutine SETIMPSUPCURV. The regional markup supply curve (I(d)BIMR(s)) splits the BIMIMPQ into regional maximums (IMPSPLIT) for each markup price step.

Equations: None.

(CHGPALMOIL) Set total palm oil import supply curve and regional markup supply curve.

<u>Purpose:</u> CHGPALMOIL updates the total palm oil import supply curve price and quantity coefficients in the LP (I@PLMR(s)) using variable PLMIMPP (price) and PLMIMPQ (quantity) variables defined by subroutine SETIMPSUPCURV. The regional markup supply curve (I(d)PLMR(s)) splits the PLMIMPQ into regional maximums (PLMSPLIT) for each markup price step.

Equations: None.

(SETIMPSUPCURV) Set price and quantity pairs used to update the biodiesel import supply curve.

<u>Purpose:</u> SETIMPSUPCURV defines the price and quantity variables (BIMIMPP, BIMIMPQ) for each step on the biodiesel import supply curve.

Equations: None.

(SETPLMSUPCURV) Set price and quantity pairs used to update the palm oil import supply curve.

<u>Purpose:</u> SETPLMSUPCURV defines the price and quantity variables (PLMIMPP, PLMIMPQ) for each step on the palm oil import supply curve.

Equations: None.

(**RPT1PMM**) Write report 1, LP solution.

<u>Purpose:</u> RPT1PMM writes the LP solution to an external file. It also writes the solution to a MS ACCESS database (PMMDB.mdb).

Equations: None.

Output File: PMMPRNT PMM solution output file; PMMDB.mdb MS Access db file

(RFPRTINF) Write entire solution, if infeasible.

<u>Purpose:</u> If the LP solution is determined to be infeasible, and error message and the infeasible components are written to the NEMS output file.

Equations: None.

Output File: nohup.out NEMS output message file

(**RPT6PMM**) Write report 6, OML formatted tables, supply curves and demands.

Purpose: RPT6PMM writes OML tables used for stand-alone PMM matrix generation.

Equations: None.

Output File: IMPCURV.txt OML data table output file

(**RFHSTRPT**) Write ALPHADN reports for history data.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine calls the report writer subroutines (including RPT7PMK, RPT7PMM, USTOT, RPT8PMM, RPTA8PMM, FCCRPT, ALKRPT, HH2RPT, COKRPT, SPECRPT, OCTANE, CETANE, OBJRPT) and overwrites to an external file (PMM analyst reports) each NEMS iteration and at the end of a NEMS run.

**Equations:** None.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file

(**RPTSPMM**) Write additional reports, PMM forecast reports.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine calls the report writer subroutines (including RPT7PMK, RPT7PMM, USTOT, RPT8PMM, RPTA8PMM, FCCRPT, ALKRPT, HH2RPT, COKRPT, SPECRPT, RFINRPT, OCTANE, CETANE, ETHMCST, OBJRPT) and overwrites to an external file (PMM analyst reports) each NEMS iteration and at the end of a NEMS run.

Equations: None.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file

(ADJFGSCAP) Update the upper limit on the FGS unit.

<u>Purpose:</u> ADJFGSCAP increases the upper limit on the gasoline fractionation (FGS) processing unit each year based on its utilization in the previous years (beginning after 2007).

Equations: 
$$FGS\_UL_{pd,yr} = FGS\_SOL_{pd} * (1. + FGS\_PCT_{pd})$$
 (14)

FGS\_UL<sub>pd.vr</sub> = upper limit for FGS (Mbbl/cd)

FGS\_SOL<sub>pd</sub> = solution for FGS capacity of previous year (Mbbl/cd)

FGS\_PCT<sub>pd</sub> = annual percent increase in FGS upper limit (currently at 15% for each PADD)

pd = refinery regions E,C,G,M,W (PADDs I, II, III, IV, V)

yr = forecast year

(RFDEBUG) Write debug information concerning GTL results.

<u>Purpose:</u> RFDEBUG writes GTL information (e.g., AK natural gas consumption for GTL, GTL production, and GTL exports) to a debug output file.

Equations: None.

Output File: PMMDBG.txt output file

(RPT7PMM) Write report 7 (U.S. end-use prices without carbon tax), PMM forecast reports.

<u>Purpose:</u> RPT7PMM extracts solution values from the LP using the SCOLLP and SROWLP subroutines and overwrites to an external file (PMM analyst reports, Tables 1-7) at the end of a NEMS run.

<u>Equations:</u> Solution values are extracted from solution matrix, reformatted and converted to the proper units.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file

(RPT7PMK) Write report 7 (U.S. end-use prices with carbon tax), PMM forecast reports.

<u>Purpose:</u> RPT7PMK extracts solution values from the LP using the SCOLLP and SROWLP subroutines and overwrites to an external file (PMM analyst reports, Table 1) at the end of a NEMS run.

<u>Equations:</u> Solution values are extracted from solution matrix, reformatted and converted to the proper units.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file

(USTOT) Calculate totals by PADD, Census Division, and U.S. for RPT7PMM, RPT8PMM, and RPTA8PMM.

Purpose: Totals various PMM output data.

**Equations:** Performs units conversions on some of the totals.

(**RPT8PMM**) Write report 8 - continuation of report 7 (RPT7PMM).

<u>Purpose:</u> RPT8PMM pulls solution values from the LP using the SCOLLP and SROWLP subroutines and writes to an external file PMM analyst reports at the end of a NEMS run.

<u>Equations:</u> Solution values are extracted from solution matrix, reformatted, and converted to the proper units.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file

(**RPTA8PMM**) Write report A8 - continuation of report 8 (RPTA8PMM).

<u>Purpose:</u> RPTA8PMM pulls solution values from the LP using the SCOLLP and SROWLP subroutines and writes to an external file PMM analyst reports (pmmrpts.txt, Tables 8-12) at the end of a NEMS run.

<u>Equations:</u> Solution values are extracted from solution matrix, reformatted, and converted to the proper units.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file

(FCCRPT) Report the fluid catalytic cracker's level of operations.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine reports (Table 46) the levels of operations for the modes of operation of the fluidized catalytic cracker.

Equations: None.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file.

(ALKRPT) Print the alkylation report to the PMM forecast reports.

<u>Purpose:</u> Solution values extracted using the subroutine ALKMODE are reformatted and printed to an output file (Table 47).

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file.

(HH2RPT) Print the hydrogen production and consumption report to the PMM forecast reports.

<u>Purpose:</u> Solution values extracted using the subroutine PMM\_HH2RPT are reformatted and printed as Table 48 to an output file.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file.

(**COKRPT**) Print the petroleum coke gasification results to the PMM reports.

<u>Purpose:</u> Solution values extracted using the subroutine PMM\_COKGSF are reformatted and printed as Table 48a to an output file.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file.

(**RFINRPT**) Print the refinery financial information report to the PMM forecast reports.

<u>Purpose:</u> Refinery financial information (including revenues, raw materials, energy costs, petroleum products, operating expenses, blending components, and investment costs) are reformatted and printed as Table 50 to an output file.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file.

(SPECRPT) Print the motor gasoline specifications report.

<u>Purpose:</u> SPECRPT print the motor gasoline specification report to the detailed PMM reports.

Equations: None.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file.

(OCTANE) Print the octane report for motor gasoline

Purpose: Determine the motor and research octane averages for RFG and TRG.

Equations: None.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file.

(CETANE) Print the cetane report for low and ultra-low-sulfur diesel fuels.

<u>Purpose:</u> Determine the cetane averages for DSL and DSU.

Equations: None.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file.

(ETHMCST) Define the marginal cost of ethanol at motor gasoline blend point in each CD

<u>Purpose:</u> This routine steps through the PMM regional network and determines the marginal cost of ethanol available to each CD. The process first defines the supply price in each ethanol supply region (CD). Then transportation costs are added to each supply source available in a region (CD). The marginal cost (PETHM) is defined by the highest priced source that actually provided ethanol to that region (marginal supplier).

Equations: None.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file.

(**OBJRPT**) Print the objective function report.

Purpose: OBJRPT print the objective function of the PMM for the NEMS forecast to the PMM

detailed reports output file.

Equations: None.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file.

(WRTPSARPT) Print refinery capacities formatted according to the Petroleum Supply Annual.

Purpose: Create a output table reporting refinery capacity aggregated into the same processing

unit categories defined in the PSA.

Equations: None.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports Table 22x.

(PMMRPTHD, PMMRPTHD1) Print the detailed PMM reports header.

Purpose: PMMRPTHD print the NEMS scenario name, date key, and reporting years as a header

to each reporting the detailed PMM reports. PMMRPTHD1 uses a slightly different print format.

Equations: None.

Output File: PMMRPTS.txt PMM reports output file.

(PMMRPTRW) Rewind the record pointer during the PMM iterations report.

Purpose: PMMRPTRW rewinds the record pointer for the PMM iterations reports such that only

each years' final iteration reports are retained.

Equations: None.

Output File: ALPHADN.txt PMM reports output file.

# 4.2 Matrix Preprocessing Subroutines

Section 4.2 describes the function of the subroutines in Figure 4.2, preprocessing of the PMM matrix.

(INSRTLP) Load an advance basis into the LP model.

<u>Purpose:</u> Loads a standard format basis from a file into the LP model using the OML function WFINSRT.

**Equations:** None.

(CHGTRNPR) Adjust the transit tariff along transit routes that use diesel.

<u>Purpose:</u> The transit cost along routes that use diesel should reflect the impact of the WOP.

<u>Equations</u>: The transit cost is changed by 1% for every 10 cent change in transportation distillate price (reflecting the WOP change) off the 2002 base year. The change in cost is defined discretely: even if the distillate price changes by 16 cents, the transport change will still only be 1%.

(CHGTRANS) Update the transportation costs of crude and product.

Purpose: Update the crude and product transportation cost within the United States.

<u>Equations</u>: Cost for moving crude and products from the supply regions to the demand regions are updated to reflect changes in the world oil price, WOP. A factor called price delta (PCNTDLT) is calculated as the change between the current year WOP and the previous year's WOP. The price delta is used to adjust the transportation cost for domestic crude and product shipments as the fractional change in price.

(CHGMINSTG) Set limit on still gas, residual fuel, other, and LPG for fuel used at the refinery.

<u>Purpose:</u> Maintain a reasonable split in refinery fuel use based on historical levels.

#### Equations:

Total still gas used at the refinery is set to an historical minimum, which grows at 0.3 percent annually (for HWOP only). For other scenarios, the minimum is set to 750 Mbfoe/cd.

Total residual fuel used at the refinery is set to an historical maximum, which grows at a rate based on the national growth of ACU capacity (RFDSTCAP).

Total "other" fuel used at the refinery is set to an historical minimum, which grows at 0.3 percent annually.

Total LPG used at the refinery set to an historical maximum, which grows annually at the rates defined below:

Ref case: 10 percent LWOP case: 12 percent HWOP case: 6 percent LMAC case: 8 percent HMAC case: 11 percent

(CHGAKTRN) Update the transportation costs of Alaska crude and GTLs from Alaska N. Slope to Valdez.

<u>Purpose:</u> CHGAKTRN updates the transportation costs for Alaska crude and GTLs from Alaska N. Slope to Valdez. Also defines the natural gas supply curve and maximum supply (using function CUM\_AKNGCRV), the remaining capacity for GTL, and GTL subsidies that apply. Also calls subroutine RFGTLCAP to get GTL processing unit capacity used to estimate flows along TAPS.

<u>Equations</u>: Transportation costs are based on fixed costs for the TransAlaska Pipeline System (TAPS), variable charge, estimated flows, and GTL subsidies. The annual NG supply curve is represented as a cumulative supply curve, and a cumulative maximum is defined exogenously. The GTL subsidy is based on the Alaska oil price and economics associated with TAPS. (See Appendix F.17 for details and equations.)

(**RFGTLCAP**) Track cumulative GTL capacity in Alaska.

<u>Purpose:</u> RFGTLCAP initializes and tracks the cumulative GTL capacity built by the model in Alaska. Called by subroutine CGHAKTRN.

Equations: None,

(**CHGCTLCOEF**) Update the coefficients on the CTL input components.

<u>Purpose:</u> CHGCTLCOEF calls the subroutine CTL\_COAL to update the coal supply curve used as feedstock to the CTL processing units. CHP credits and CTL transportation costs are defined. Regional coal conversion ratios are set. The BTL component of the CTL unit is set to a lower limit based on previous operating levels.

<u>Equations</u>: CHP credits are a function of the electricity price to the industrial sector. Regional coal conversion ratios are based on the higher heating values of the respective coals, and an average conversion rate. (See Appendix F-18 for more details and equations.)

(CTL\_COAL) Sets up coal supply curves and transshipment network for coal available to CTL units.

<u>Purpose:</u> CTL\_COAL sets up the coal supply curves used to generate liquids and CHP generation from CTL processing units. The curves are identical to the ones defined in the EMM and CMM models, and include a representation of intermediate coal demands by the EMM in an effort to speed convergence in NEMS.

**Equations:** None.

(CHGNGCRV) Update the natural gas supply curve for refinery fuel use.

<u>Purpose:</u> Updates the bounds on the first point of the eight-step natural gas supply curve using the CBNDLP subroutine.

Equations: The lower bound on step one of the supply curves is set to 10 percent of the sum of the upper bounds on the first four steps of the supply curve. The upper bound on step one of the supply curve is set at 90 percent of the sum of the upper bounds on the first four steps of the supply curve during any first iteration of a NEMS year or the capacity planning iteration. During any other NEMS iteration the upper bound on the first step of the supply curve is set at the difference between the sum of the upper bounds of the last four steps on the supply curve and the difference between the sum of the upper bounds on the first four steps of the supply curve and the sum of activity levels on all steps of the supply curve from the previous NEMS iteration solution. If the upper bound on the first step of the supply curve, just described falls below the lower bound on the first step of the curve, then the upper bound is set at value 1 percent above the lower bound on the first step of the curve. This methodology effectively re-centers the natural gas supply step function during each NEMS iteration.

(CHGCESW) Update Capacity Expansion Investment Limit.

<u>Purpose:</u> CHGCESW changes the LP constraint (A(r)INVST) that allows investment in processing unit capacities to compete with imported products by using the CRHSLP subroutine.

Equations: None.

(ADDCAP) Update Capacity.

<u>Purpose:</u> ADDCAP changes the capacity expansion investment and build bounds using the CBNDLP subroutine with values (PUINV) obtained from the XCEPMM subroutine. A capacity limit (CUMBTLBLD) is put on the BTL production unit. A capacity limit (CUMCTLBLD) is also put on the CTL production unit.

Equations: None.

(CHGPUBLD) Update the bounds on the processing unit investment columns.

<u>Purpose:</u> If the STEO benchmarking switch is off, this subroutine sets the upper and lower bounds for the processing units' investment columns to zero during initial model startup. During the first year that the PMM model is run, the CHGPUBLD subroutine insures that the model will not build any additional capacity. Capacity additions are handled by the capacity expansion portion of the PMM.

**Equations:** None.

(RFUPD8\_INV) Update investment coefficients for capacity build and investment variables.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine uses new capital recovery, fixed operating cost, and investment information (using subroutine RFINVST) to update the capacity build and investment coefficients in the LP objective function row and other constraint rows (using subroutine CVALLP).

Equations: The capital recovery and fixed operating costs are added and multiplied by an investment location factor (CTL, BTL, and GTL only) and an environmental factor (and by -1). In order to maintain an accounting of previous investment levels, this value is averaged using the function ADJBLD\_COEF. It also adds special transmission costs to CTL and BTL, and a cost factor to represent combined revamp/new units (HD1,HD2,HS2) producing ultra-low diesel streams. The objective function row coefficients are updated using these results. However, if the model is being set up for capacity expansion, then the original value, not the averaged value, is used to update the investment coefficient only. The original fixed cost and investment information are also used to update other row constraint coefficients that intersect the investment variable.

(**RFINVST**) Calculate capital recovery, fixed operating cost for each refinery process unit.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine generates new capital recovery and fixed operating cost for each refinery process unit to be used by subroutine RFUPD8 INV to update the LP.

<u>Equations:</u> The subroutine RFINVST uses "Refinery Investment Recovery Thresholds" methodology defined in Appendix F.1 to generate the capital recovery, fixed operating cost, and

total investment information. Cost parameters, such as build years, life, contingency, etc. are the same for all processing units, except CTL and BTL (data reside in input file rfinvest.txt).

(CHGDNGP) Update natural gas production and prices.

<u>Purpose:</u> Natural gas production and prices come from the Natural Gas Transmission and Distribution Model and are inputs to the gas plant portion of the model. This subroutine updates these LP inputs using the CBNDLP and CVALLP subroutines. During the capacity expansion iteration the CHGDNGP subroutine uses the expected natural gas production and prices as inputs into the LP model.

<u>Equations</u>: Unconventional gas such as coalbed methane (CBM) and shale are not to be processed by the gas plant and are not included in the total (dried) NG provided by the NGTDM (PRNG\_PADD). The industrial interruptible price of natural gas (PGIIN) is used for the price of gas to refineries in each PADD, translated into the five refinery regions. These prices are converted to dollar per thousand cubic feet (\$87/MCF). During the capacity expansion iteration the expected industrial interruptible price of natural gas and expected domestic production of natural gas (XPRNG\_PAD) are used as inputs into the LP matrix.

(CHGELPR) Update electricity costs.

<u>Purpose</u>: CHGELPR updates the purchase cost of electricity in each of the refinery regions using industrial price of electricity using the CVALLP subroutine. During the capacity planning iteration the CHGELPR subroutine uses the expected cost of electricity in each of the refinery regions.

<u>Equations:</u> Industry price of electricity (PELIN, XRFELP) is mapped from Census division to refining region, and units are converted to dollar per kilowatt-hour (\$87/kWh).

(CHGDMDS) Update product demands for the LP, sets RFS requirements.

<u>Purpose</u>: CHGDMDS sets the upper and lower bounds for product demands. For most products, the upper and lower bounds are equal. The bounds are set at the level of demand for each product in each Census Division. During the capacity expansion iteration, the CHGDMDS updates bounds using the expected demands variables. LPG demand is split into LPG feedstock (a new product for AEO2007) and other LPG demand.

Bounds for E85 and gasoline are not fixed; however the sum of E85 and gasoline blends (in MMBTUs) is set to the required amount.

An RFS may be specified as either a minimum volume of renewable fuels (RFHR6FLAG=2, as for AEO2008) or a fraction of the total pool. If an RFS is in place, either the total renewables or the coefficients representing the fraction of renewables are updated each year to meet the minimum renewable fuels requirement.

Equations: None.

(X\_TRAN\_TO\_CR8) Update bounds on local transfer vectors in the LP.

<u>Purpose:</u> X\_TRAN\_TO\_CR8 Estimates total product demand in Census Division 8 and allows PADD III and PADD V to supply percentage of products. Sets UL on for the following transport vectors for local (X) transport: VTPPGX8, VTPPWX8, VTPPCX6, VTPPCX7

# **Equations:**

PERCENT\_G\_to\_8 = 0.11PERCENT\_W\_to\_8 = 0.35PERCENT\_C\_to\_6 = 0.30PERCENT\_C to 7 = 0.06

(CHGDCRD) Update domestic crude production.

<u>Purpose:</u> CHGDCRD updates the LP domestic crude production variables using the CBNDLP subroutines. During the capacity planning iteration, the CHGDCRD subroutine updates the domestic crude production bounds using the expected crude production variables.

<u>Equations:</u> U.S. crude production and units are converted to Mbbl/cd. Crude exports (QEXCRDIN) are defined as a function of total L-48 crude production (RFQTDCRD).

(CHGGSPC) Updates the motor gasoline specifications, and assigns wholesale markups for mogas, distillate, and resid production.

<u>Purpose</u>: CHGGSPC updates motor gasoline specifications using the CVALLP subroutine.

<u>Equations</u>: Sub-specification blends of reformulated and high-oxygenated-conventional gasoline are calculated for ethanol blends for these fuels using the percent ethanol blended. Wholesale markups are a function of the WOP and historical markups.

(CHGSPRE) Change Strategic Petroleum Reserve (SPR) quantities in the LP.

<u>Purpose:</u> Sets the upper and lower bounds for SPR additions. The upper and lower bounds are equal and are set using the CBNDLP subroutine. The bounds on SPR additions are set as exogenous inputs to the program (RFSPRFR).

Equations: None.

(CHGMETD) Change methanol demand for the LP.

<u>Purpose:</u> Sets the upper and lower bounds for methanol demand (PRDDMDME). The upper and lower bounds are equal. During the capacity expansion iteration, the expected methanol demand (XPRDDMDME) is used to update the bounds.

Equations: None.

(CHGCGCOF) Updates the CHP sales to grid price credit coefficients and "own use" accounting for the combined heat and power processing unit.

<u>Purpose</u>: Updates the CHP sales to grid price credit coefficients and "own use" accounting using the CVALLP subroutine for the combined heat and power processing unit. The electricity wholesale price is used

<u>Equation:</u> Price coef for CHP unit associated with coke gasification, as well as for cogen produced at the refinery and merchant plant:

$$COEF_{pd,yr} = CGPCGRDPD_{pd} * RFEWSPRCN_{pd,yr} / 1000.$$
(15)

where:

COEF = sales to grid price coefficient (87\$/kWh)

CGPCGRDPD = Percent sales to grid for each refinery region pd based on historical data (see Appendix F.14).

RFEWSPRCN = Wholesale price of electricity to all sectors (87\$/MWH)

= a function of EWSPRCN (from EMM, by electricity regions)

pd = refinery regions 1,2,3,4,5 (PADDs I, II,, III, IV, V)

yr = year index

(CHGPRDVL) Update the objective row of the product demands column.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine updates the objective row value for the product demand columns.

<u>Equations:</u> The coefficients for the product demand columns in the objective row are updated as a function of corresponding end-use prices resulting from the previous NEMS iteration (net of taxes). For coke, the update is a function of two times the world oil price.

If an RFS is in place, whether the credit is part of the objective function depends on how the RFS is specified. If the RFS is volumetric and expressed as a fraction of demand, the credit price adder must be subtracted from the objective function coefficient. If the constraint includes only the renewable volumes, the objective row price includes the credit price adder.

(CHGETHSUB) Update LP coefficient that handles the ethanol tax incentive.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine updates the LP coefficient for the ethanol tax incentive (from corn or cellulose) blended into motor gasoline. Only the ethanol portion of E85 receives the ethanol tax incentive.

<u>Equations</u>: The ethanol incentive is set at \$21.42 /Bbl (51 cents/gal) for 2005 and beyond (nominal dollars). All these prices are converted to 1987 dollars (using the macroeconomic GDP deflator) before being put into the matrix; therefore, the model sees the ethanol incentive declining in real terms over the entire forecast.

(EFFCHG) Update the efficiencies for steam, electricity, and natural gas.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine updates the efficiency coefficients for steam, electricity, and natural gas in the NEMS hi-tech scenario only (using subroutine CVALLP).

Equations: Sets percentage efficiency improvement based on estimated total carbon emissions.

(CHGCGCAP) Update the refinery combined heat and power (CHP) capacities (not used).

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine updates the base refinery CHP capacities with the planned additions.

Equations: None.

(CHGPLNCAP) Add planned capacity for selected processing units.

<u>Purpose:</u> Planned capacity for processing units are added to the upper limit on the K(r)(uns)CAP variable in the LP. This is also done for marginal refinery capacity.

**Equations:** None.

(CHGALKEXP) Update the LP Alaskan export crude supply curve.

Purpose: The LP Alaskan export crude supply curve is updated.

<u>Equations</u>: The price steps on the supply curve are set as a function of world oil prices such that the price is 8.32 percent of the world oil price. Total Alaskan exports are set as a function of Alaska crude production, with each step of the supply curve (six steps total) representing one-sixth of this volume. These prices and volumes were set based on analyst judgment.

(CHGAKNGL) Update Alaskan natural gas liquids production.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine updates the LP Alaskan natural gas liquid bounds using the OGSM variable OGNGLAK.

**Equations:** None

(CHGD50FCC) Update the minimum flow constraint on the D50 (winter) mode in the FCC.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine updates the minimum percentage flow constraint on the D50 mode in the fluid catalytic cracker.

<u>Equations</u>: Set the constraint at a minimum of 7.5 percent of throughput. This value was made based on analyst judgment to meet the minimum winter mode of operation for the FCC unit.

**(CHGETHN)** Update ethanol supply curves in LP for both corn and cellulose sources, set the penetration limit for cellulosic ethanol, and define ethanol import curves.

<u>Purpose</u>: CHGETHN updates the LP ethanol supply curve representation with values obtained from the Renewable Fuels Model by using the CBNDLP and CVALLP subroutines. The ethanol supply curves are represented in the LP by a stepwise function comprised of five price/quantity pairs. See Appendix I for a more detailed description of the ethanol supply curves. The cellulosic ethanol penetration limit is calculated and set using the Mansfield-Blackman algorithm and parameters provided in the input file rfrenew.txt. This is applied to the LP row A@ETCPRD. Ethanol import curves are reset every NEMS year and iteration. The percent of ethanol import from cellulose is determined and included in the RFS constraint for ethanol from cellulose.

Equations: None.

(PMMCLL\_BLDLIM) Set maximum builds allowed for total cellulosic ethanol.

<u>Purpose:</u> PMMCLL\_BLDLIM sets the maximum builds allowed nationally for cellulosic ethanol production, if the Mansfield-Blackman penetration model is used.

<u>Equations:</u> Appendix I, presents the equations related to the Mansfield-Blackman penetration models for cellulosic ethanol builds used by the PMM.

(GETLNEQ) Defines slope and intercept for the ethanol supply curves in CD's 3,4. (called by CHGETHN)

<u>Purpose:</u> This routine uses two points in the 4-step ethanol supply curve in CD's 3 and 4 to define a linear representation (slope and intercept) to be used to expand the curve to 9 steps.

Equations: None.

(CHGUNFO) Update unfinished oil costs.

<u>Purpose:</u> CHGUNFO updates the cost of unfinished oils using the CVALLP subroutine.

<u>Equations</u>: Unfinished oils costs are set at a value based on typical refinery gate prices for the streams heavy gas oil medium sulfur (HGM), naphtha paraffinic (NPP), and atmospheric residual type B (ARB) as a function of crude oil price where:

$$ARB_{yr} = 0.95 * WOP_{yr}$$
 (16)

$$NPP_{vr} = 1.19 * WOP_{vr}$$
 (17)

$$HGM_{yr} = 0.95 * WOP_{yr}$$

$$\tag{18}$$

where

ARB = Atmospheric residual type B cost

NPP = Naphtha paraffinic cost

HGM = heavy gas oil medium sulfur cost

WOP = World oil price

yr = NEMS year, 1 through 41

(CHGIMTOT) Update total product imported constraint.

<u>Purpose:</u> CHGIMTOT updates the LP constraint for total maximum imported product using the CRHSLP subroutine.

<u>Equations</u>: Set to 9,900 Mbbl/cd. This value is based on analyst judgment and is currently set high enough that the constraint is not expected to be reached.

(CHGCKSU) Update petroleum coke and sulfur costs.

<u>Purpose:</u> CHGCKSU updates the cost of petroleum coke, export and distress export petroleum coke costs, and the cost of sulfur using the CVALLP subroutine.

Equations: Petroleum coke prices are based on a 1991 price of \$20/ton for low sulfur coke and \$15/ton for high sulfur coke. These prices are converted to \$/bbl and scaled by the 1991 world oil price (WOP). The results are values of 0.203 and 0.152, which are multiplied by the current year WOP to set the price of coke. The price of exported coke is set at 4.75 times the high sulfur coke prices (3.5 times for HWOP), with an 80% adjustment factor to better match historical prices, and an annual 10% expected decline in price. Distress export price of petroleum coke is set to a large cost (negative). The average price of saleable sulfur is set to \$24.47 /ton (in 87\$), which was based on the average of USGS average U.S. annual prices for elemental sulfur from 1993 through 1999.

(CHGZ9CST) Update the distress product imports supply vectors input cost.

<u>Purpose:</u> Updates the distress product imports supply vectors input cost using the CVALLP subroutine.

Equations: The distress product imports input cost a set at five times the WOP.

(CHGZ9EXP) Update the distress product exports supply vectors input cost.

<u>Purpose:</u> Updates the distress product exports supply vectors input cost using the CVALLP subroutine.

<u>Equations:</u> The distress product exports input cost is set to a large negative value (-10 times the WOP).

(**CHGICRD**) Update imported crude supply curve in the LP (if IPMM=0).

<u>Purpose:</u> CHGICRD updates the LP imported crude supply curves using values obtained from the International Model. Also, crude import limits are set for Canadian crude import into PADD's II and IV.

Equations: The International Energy Model provides imported crude supply curves for each refining region (PADDs I through V) and five crude types to the PMM. These imported crude supply curves represent five price-quantity relationships for each imported crude in each refining region. Quantity steps two through five for each supply curve are incremental supply volumes. The prices related to these incremental supply volumes are absolute prices. During the capacity expansion look-ahead iteration, CHGICRD updates imported supply curve bounds with the expected imported crude supply variables. Canadian crude import limits into PADD's II and IV are set based on an annual growth rate (CANGRW) applied to 2005 import levels (1212 Mbbl/cd for PADD II, 266 Mbbl/cd for PADD IV). The growth rate (based on analyst judgment) is set to 0.8% annually (1.1% for HWOP).

(MCHGICRD) Update imported crude supply curves in the LP (if IPMM=1).

<u>Purpose:</u> MCHGICRD updates the LP imported crude supply curves using values obtained from the International Model and historical crude imports. Also, crude import limits are set for Canadian crude import into PADD's II and IV.

<u>Equations</u>: The International Energy Model provides imported crude supply P/Q pairs and elasticities for each refining region (PADDs I through V) and five crude types to the PMM. These values are used to generate a five step import crude supply curve for each imported crude in each refining region. For AEO2008, elasticity is set to 1, and initial quantity (Qo) is defined as a function of historical crude imports (HISTCRDIMP) and a scenario-specific (world oil price, WWOP) growth rate (IMPGROW).

Oo = HISTCRDIMP(IREG,JPROD) \*(1+IMPGROW(WWOP))\*\*(M-HISTLYR)

Using the linear equation defined by the set of P/Q pairs and elasticities, the first two steps of the import crude supply curve are generated for each crude type and refining region.

IMPCRDQ(L) = (IMPCRDP(L) - B)/SL

Steps three through five are defined an exponential fit to the P/Q pair.

AIMP=EXP( LOG(Q0) - LOG(P0) \* EPSIMP)

IMPCRDQ(L) = EXP(LOG(AIMP) + EPSIMP\*LOG(IMPCRDP(L)))

Canadian crude import limits into PADD's II and IV are set based on an annual growth rate (CANGRW) applied to 2005 import levels (1212 Mbbl/cd for PADD II, 266 Mbbl/cd for PADD IV). The growth rate (based on analyst judgment) is set to 0.8% annually (1.1% for high price case). Also, Padd I is limited to a maximum of 3.5 MMbbl/cd crude imports.

(**ADJIRFG**) Update imported crude supply curves in the LP (if RFAEOADJ = 'ON ').

Purpose: ADJIRFG makes sure RFG cannot be imported

Equations: None

(CHGIPRD) Update the 9-step imported product supply curves in the LP (if IPMM=0).

<u>Purpose:</u> CHGIPRD updates the 9-step imported product supply curves in the LP using the 5-step P/Q values passed from the NEMS International Model.

Equations: The International Energy Model provides imported product supply curves to the PMM for each product and each refining region. These imported product supply curves represent five price-quantity relationships for each imported product. Quantity steps two through five on the supply curves are incremental supply volumes. The prices related to these incremental supply volumes are absolute prices. This subroutine fills steps one through five of the nine product import steps in the LP, while subroutine RF3SPRDSIM fills steps six through nine. Canadian product import limits into PADDs II and IV are set based on an annual growth rate (CANGRW) applied to 2005 import levels (1089 Mbbl/cd for PADD II, 156 Mbbl/cd for PADD IV). The growth rate (based on analyst judgment) is set to 3 percent annually (4 percent for HWOP). Finally, the upper limit on SSR imports into New Jersey (PADD I) is set for the period 2005 through 2013 based on initial import levels (288 Mbbl/cd), and an annual relaxation rate of 2 percent (except for LWOP and HMAC scenarios which have a 5 percent rate). No limit applies after 2013. This limit is implemented in conjunction with the 2004 MTBE ban in New York and Connecticut. Blend component imports (IMPCBOB) are assumed to be a ratio of current Conventional mogas supply to 2004 levels.

(MCHGIPRD) Update imported product supply curves in the LP (if IPMM=1).

<u>Purpose:</u> MCHGIPRD updates the LP imported product supply curves using values obtained from the International Model and historical product imports.

<u>Equations</u>: The International Energy Model provides imported crude supply P/Q pairs and elasticities for each refining region (PADDs I through V) and five crude types to the PMM. These values are used to generate a five step import crude supply curve for each imported crude in each refining region. For AEO2008, elasticity is set to 1, and initial quantity (Qo) is defined as a function of historical crude imports (HISTPRDIMP) and a scenario-specific (world oil price, WWOP) growth rate (IMPGROW).

```
Q1 = HISTPRDIMP(IREG, JPROD)*(1 + IMPGROW(JPROD, WWOP, C, R))**(M-HISTLYR)
```

```
Q_0 = max(1.0,Q1)
```

Using the linear equation defined by the set of P/Q pairs and elasticities, the first four steps of the product import curve are generated for each product type and refining region.

```
IMPPRDQ(L) = (IMPPRDP(L) - B)/SL
```

Step five is defined using an exponential fit to the P/Q pair.

```
\begin{split} & AIMP = EXP(\ LOG(Q0)\ -\ LOG(P0)\ *\ EPSIMP) \\ & IMPPRDQ(L) = EXP(\ LOG(AIMP) + EPSIMP*LOG(IMPPRDP(L))) \end{split}
```

(CHGEXPPRC) Update exported petroleum product prices and demand limits.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine updates the objective row and upper and lower bounds for each exported petroleum product (except coke).

<u>Equations:</u> Set prices for exported products (excluding coke) to 90 percent (110% for OTH in west, and 100% for TRG, JTA, and DSU, ) of the imported product prices defined on the third step of the import supply curve. Also, set the upper and lower bounds on exported products (excluding coke) as a function of regional product demand (SUBROUTINE PMMPRDEXP and REAL FUNCTION PMMEXPEQ), as follows:

$$LOWBND = 0.65 * EXPRDDMD_{xpr,pd} * EXPRAT * EXPMIN_{xpr,pd} / 100.$$
 (19)

UPBND = 
$$0.65 * EXPRDDMD_{xpr.nd} * EXPRAT * EXPMAX_{xpr.nd} / 100.$$
 (20)

for years  $\rightarrow$  1996, EXPRAT = 1

for years > 1996, EXPRAT = DUMTOT1 / DUMTOT2

Using regression analyses:

DUMTOT1 = 
$$[7.942 - (0.4073 * (RFPQIPRDT_{6,yr,2} / RFQPRDT_{11,yr})) * RFQPRDT_{11,yr} * 10^6]$$
 (21)  
DUMTOT2 =  $[7.942 - (0.4073 * (RFPQIPRDT_{6,yr,1,2} / RFQPRDT_{11,yr-1})) * RFQPRDT_{11,yr-1} * 10^6]$  (22)

where,

UPBND = upper bound on export product demands

LOWBND = lower bound on export product demands

EXPRDDMD = product demand accumulated into PADDs (I - V)

EXPMIN = factor to establish minimum product export range

EXPMAX = factor to establish maximum product export range

EXPRAT = ratio of estimated exports for year yr and yr-1

DUMTOT1 = estimated exports in year yr

DUMTOT2 = estimated exports in year yr-1

RFPQIPRDT = total imports for each product

RFQPRDT = total supply for each product

yr = year index

xpr = exported product index

pd = PADD containing Census Division export region (I=>2, II=>3, III=>7, IV=>8, V=>9)

(**CHGMETIMP**) Update the methanol imports supply function.

Purpose: This subroutine updates the methanol import supply curve costs and volumes.

<u>Equations</u>: The import supply curve prices are currently set to 18-22 \$87/bbl (analyst judgment). Quantity adjustments (on the fifth step only) were made based on analyst judgment.

(CHGIRAC) Update average refinery acquisition cost parameters.

<u>Purpose:</u> CHGIRAC updates the average refinery acquisition cost constraints using the CVALLP subroutine.

<u>Equations:</u> Costs of crudes in each PADD are updated. However, for AEO2008, the minimum and maximum tolerances for the average acquisition cost are set (using IRACBND) as a delta off the world oil price. This tolerance level was chosen based on analyst judgment.

**(CHGFLLIMP)** Set and phase out the national level import of light, sweet crude.

<u>Purpose:</u> This routine sets the lower limit on the national import of light, sweet crude (FLL) based on 2005 levels, and phases it out over the forecast.

```
Equations: FLLRHS = FLLBASE *( (1.-FLLREDC)**(L-FLLYR) )
where,

FLLBASE = base level imports (nationally) of FLL (2500 M bbl/cd)
FLLREDC = rate at which the lower limit on FLL imports declines (2% /yr)
FLLYR = base year (2005)
```

(**RFROS**) Update the renewable oxygenates constraint.

<u>Purpose:</u> RFROS updates the renewable oxygenates specification (ROS) constraints for motor gasoline using the CVALLP subroutine.

<u>Equations</u>: The motor gasoline minimum renewable oxygenates constraints is set at 30 percent if the ROS switch is on. If the ROS switch is off the constraint is set to zero. For the *AEO2007* and beyond, the ROS was off.

(ADJFUVAL) Adjust refinery fuel use coefficient on all refinery fuels (not used for AEO2008).

<u>Purpose</u>: This subroutine is used to calibrate refinery fuel consumption (including electricity) with historical estimates. For the AEO2007 this factor was 0.90 for fuel use, and 0.95 for electricity use. The expected fuel and electricity use improvement is 0.3% per year.

Equations: None.

(CHGCATCOK) Update catalytic coke coefficient. (Not used.)

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine updates the catalytic coke LP coefficient.

<u>Equations:</u> The coefficient is updated once at the beginning of the NEMS forecast and then remains constant throughout the NEMS forecast. The updated coefficient is set at 90 percent of the current value in the PMM database. This value is calibrated to reflect catalytic coke use as reported by the *Petroleum Supply Annual 2005*.

(EMISCOST) Update the refinery emission cost vector.

<u>Purpose:</u> If the emission cost switch (EMISCSSW) is ON, then this routine updates the input cost of the vector of petroleum products burned in the refinery using the CVALLP subroutine. (Currently, EMISCSSW='OFF'.)

<u>Equations:</u> Emission input costs are set at values determined by the Emission Policy Module (JNGIN, JPCIN, JOTIN, JRLIN, JRHEL, JSGIN, JLGIN).

(ADJACUINV) Update the crude units investment costs and national single year build limit.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine updates the atmospheric distillation unit investment costs and national single year build limit.

<u>Equations</u>: The investment coefficient is updated once at the beginning of the NEMS forecast and then remains constant throughout the NEMS forecast. The national single year build limit is set to 800 Mbbl/cd after 2012, and a range from 70 to 750 Mbbl/cd in prior years.

(RFGLOB\_TCHCHNG) Model technology changes as reflected by other variable cost (OVC) adjustment in all process units.

<u>Purpose</u>: This subroutine approximates technology changes in the refining industry by adjusting the OVC coefficient (by a user-specified amount) in the OVC constraint row for all process units (in the refinery, merchant, and gas plant).

<u>Equations</u>: If the global technology switch is on (currently, GLOBTECH is off) and the model year lies between the beginning and end phase-in year, then the original OVC price coefficients for all processing units (except those also flagged for unit-specific technology improvement updates) included in the OVC constraint row are updated gradually during the phase-in years.

(RFUNIT\_TCHCHNG) Model technology changes as reflected by other variable cost (OVC) adjustment only in specified process units.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine approximates technology changes for specific processing units in the refining industry by adjusting the corresponding OVC coefficient in the OVC constraint row by a user-specified amount.

<u>Equations</u>: If the unit-specific technology switch is on (currently, UNITTECH is off) and the model year lies between the beginning and end phase-in year, then the original OVC price coefficients for the specified unit(s) included in the OVC constraint row are updated gradually during the phase-in years.

(RFYLD\_TCHCHNG) Model technology changes as reflected by process stream adjustment in a process unit.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine approximates technology changes in the refining industry by adjusting the process stream yields coefficient (by a user-specified amount) of a user-defined process unit. Currently not activated.

Equations: None.

(RFSPC\_TCHCHNG) Model technology changes as reflected by process stream quality adjustment.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine approximates technology changes in the refining industry by adjusting the process stream qualities (by a user-specified amount). Currently not activated.

Equations: None.

(ETHERBAN) Update motor gasoline blending constraints to eliminate ether blending in PADD V refineries.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine updates PADD V gasoline blending constraints to eliminate ether blending into gasoline. This constraint takes effect in 2004 for California gasolines. It also models the oxygen waiver in RFG and RFH gasoline. Remove ETBE from RFG and TRG blend components.

Equations: None.

(CHGRENEW) Update the minimum biomass diesel production level, and the biodiesel feedstock supply curves.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine sets the biodiesel feedstock supply curves, and the minimum biomass diesel production level.

<u>Equations</u>: The minimum biomass diesel production is currently set using input (BIMSUP) from the file rfrenew.txt. This minimum is split between virgin (98%) and non-virgin (2%) feedstock.

The biodiesel feedstock supply curves are defined in subroutine ETHANOL using historical input data from the rfrenew.txt file.

(ADJMTBE) Implement MTBE phaseout

<u>Purpose:</u> Limit and phase out the total MTBE consumption through the constraint that A@MTBPRD must be less than an upper limit (MTBEPRD).

Equations: IF(I.EQ.18)MTBEPRD = 27.5

IF(I.EQ.19)MTBEPRD = 3.7IF(I.GT.19)MTBEPRD = 0.0

where, I=NEMS forecast year.

(PMM\_CONSTPRDI) Set product imports to a constant level.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine sets product imports to a constant level to allow for sensitivity runs without the impact of changing imports. Control switch: PRDIMPSW read from input file rfprdimp.txt.

Equations: None.

(PMM WRPRDIMP) Write product import results to an output file.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine writes product import results to an output file to be used as input for a run requiring constant product imports. Control switch: PRDIMPWR read from input file rfprdimp.txt.

Output file: PMMDBG.txt

(PMM\_NOETHRF) Prevent ethanol blending at the refinery.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine prevents ethanol transfers to the refinery since ethanol is usually splash blended into gasoline at the end-use location.

Equations: None.

(CAPGSOLN) Set capacity expansion based on projected builds and current usage.

<u>Purpose:</u> For each of the three years following a capacity expansion decision, this subroutine determines how much of the new capacity (PUINV) was not used and makes that capacity

available as new capacity in the next year. However, if some new capacity is still not used after the third year, then that excess capacity is released (no longer available). It also keeps an accounting of total cumulative capacity added since the first forecast year (PUCUM), and total investment (CUMINSTRF) for each processing unit built in each year.

Equations: None.

(ADJULGAIN) Set a limit on GAIN increase from year to year. (Not used for AEO2007.)

Purpose: This subroutine defines a range of increase for GAIN each year.

<u>Equations</u>: The allowed rate of increase is defined exogenously, and applied cumulatively to a base level of gain in a specified forecast year.

RHSGAIN = 
$$-1000. * RFQPRCG(6,GYR)/10. * (1.+GAINRAT)**(K-GYR)$$
 (23)

RNGGAIN = -1000. \* RFQPRCG(6,GYR) / 10. \* [(1. - GAINRAT)\*\*(K-GYR)] -

RHSGAIN (24)

where:

RFQPRCG = processing gain in year GYR
GAINRAT = rate of annual gain increase
GYR = year defined for base gain level

K = current year

Compared to history, A@GAIN =  $\sim 1/10$  of RFQPRCG

(FFV\_ETHSHR) Set up demand curve for E85.

<u>Purpose</u>: This subroutine establishes the demand curve for E85. The demand curve is represented as a series of nine steps. Since the primary competing fuel is motor gasoline, step prices are established as a fraction of the motor gasoline price. In order to aid in convergence, the actual steps are adjusted based on the solution quantity of the previous iteration. Demand is then calculated from the function PMM\_FFVSHR, which mirrors the logit function in the Transportation module.

**(PMM\_FFVSHR)** Calculates demand for E85 as a share of total MMBTUs needed for Flexible Fuel Vehicles (FFVs), based on E85 price, motor gasoline price, E85 availability, and consumer choice parameters.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine mirrors the logit function used in the transportation module. It calculates the E85 share based on the parameters listed above.

### **Equations:**

```
GASPRR = EXP( DBLE(MOGASPRICE * FCLOGIT1))
ALTPRR = EXP( DBLE((ETHPRICE*FCLOGIT1) - (FCLOGIT2 * EXP (AVAIL*FCLOGIT3)))
PMM_FFVSHR = ALTPRR/(ALTPRR + GASPRR)
```

#### where:

MOGASPRICE = Motor gasoline price

ETHPRICE = E85 price

AVAIL = E85 availability

FCLOGIT<sub>i</sub> = Logit parameters (i = 1 - 3)

GASPRR, ALTPRR = Intermediate results

PMM\_FFVSHR = Share of FFV demand (in MMBTUs) met by E85

## 4.3 Matrix Postprocessing Subroutines

Section 4.3 describes the function of the subroutines in figure 4.3, postprocessing of the optimized PMM matrix.

(E85TXC2) Calculate ethanol consumption and E85 tax incentive adjustment. (Not used since AEO2006.)

<u>Purpose</u>: This subroutine retrieves the quantity and cost of ethanol from corn and cellulose using the SCOLLP subroutine; and calculates ethanol consumption and the E85 tax incentive adjustment for carbon mitigation.

<u>Equations</u>: Daily ethanol consumption from cellulose is converted into MMgal/yr. The E85 tax incentive adjustment in dollars per barrel (\$/bbl) is calculated as the difference between the cost of ethanol from cellulose and the cost of ethanol from corn. (It is not allowed to go negative.)

(PMM COKGSF) Defines Coke gasification activity.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine retrieves information from the solution LP (related to coke gasification) to define coke gasification levels, hydrogen and syngas production, steam and electricity production, and natural gas consumption, and puts the information into variables for reporting.

<u>Equations:</u> Yields and consumption coefficients, conversion factors, and processing levels are used to calculate syngas and hydrogen production, electricity and steam CHP production, and coke and natural gas consumption by the coke gasification and CHP units at the refinery. Variables include QCOKPRD, QASTPRD, QSGSPRD, QHH2PRD, QKWHPRD, QSTMPRD, and QNGSPRD.

### (PMMOUT2) Update Common Block Variables

<u>Purpose</u>: Updates the PMM and NEMS system common block values of refinery production volumes by NEMS refinery product and by PADD. Also updates the total U.S. production volumes by product. This is done for each iteration, for every projection year.

<u>Equations</u>: Row activity solution values of the PMM LP, representing total refinery production by PADD by refined product are sequentially retrieved, and corresponding common block variables are set to the matrix solution values or to sums of several values as appropriate. For instance, the common block variable to be updated may be LPG production for PADD I. Then the solution activity for the LP row that controls LPG production volume in PADD I is accessed from the LP solution area and the corresponding common block variable is set equal to that value.

### (PRMUPMM) Add refinery fixed costs.

<u>Purpose:</u> Retrieves the marginal petroleum product prices from the LP using the SROWLP subroutine and adds on the refinery fixed costs to determine the wholesale petroleum product costs. Demands are summed, and weighted average prices for each product by Census Division and total United States are calculated. The wholesale costs of residual fuel are determined using an econometric equation. Wholesale kerosene prices are set using the wholesale distillate prices.

<u>Equations</u>: Marginal prices for each gasoline are retrieved from the LP solution and refinery fixed costs are added to the marginal prices of each product. (For products RFG, TRG, RFH, TRH, and E85, the VALUE term is replaced with a term (RFS(prd)PR) that is calculated in subroutines ADJRFGPR, ADJTRGPR, ADJTRHPR, ADJTRHPR, and ADJE85PR, respectively, presented later below.)

$$P_{pr,cd,yr} = VALUE_{pr,cd} + RFPRDFX_{cd,yr,pr} * FXPCT$$
 (25)

$$RFDL(pr)_{cd,yr} = VALUE_{pr,cd}$$
 (26)

where:

RFDL(pr) = refinery marginal prices for each petroleum product pr (w/o markup)
P = refinery gate price of petroleum product pr [PMG(pr) and P(pr)] (w/

markup)

VALUE = the marginal value of petroleum product pr

RFPRDFX = the refinery fixed costs, including refinery operating costs, return on

investment, and environmental control costs (see Appendix F).

FXPCT = percentage allocated of the fixed cost. Fixed costs are allocated only at

80, 80, 90, and 100 percent during the years 2003 to 2006 respectively. This lag in applying total fixed costs takes into account the expected time

frame in refinery investment for environmental control costs.

pr = product

cd = Census Division yr = NEMS index years

If the flag N6XEQSW='ON', then the wholesale prices of residual fuel are determined as a function of WOP and residual demand fraction, such that:

$$\begin{split} P_{pr,cd,yr} = & 42*(INTCP + SLP*(WOP_{yr}/42) + (CNSNT*((QRL_{cd,yr} + QRH_{cd,yr})/QPRD_{cd,yr}))) \end{split} \tag{27}$$

where:

P = refinery gate price of low and high sulfur residual fuel [PRLEQ,

PRHEQ, PRLUTEQ, PRHUTEQ]

INTCP = -0.057507 or -.117698 for low and high sulfur residual respectively

SLP = 0.979872 OR 1.001313 for low and high sulfur residual respectively

WOP = World oil price

CNSNT = 0.297792 or 0.42297 for low and high sulfur residual respectively

QRL = Demand for low sulfur residual fuel
QRH = Demand for high sulfur residual fuel
QPRD = Total petroleum product demand

pr = product (N6I, N6B, N67, N68) cd = Census Division 42 = gallons per barrel yr = NEMS index years

If the flag NRG2007=1 (activated), then the wholesale prices for E85 include carbon taxes and ethanol tax credits based on the ethanol content (as defined below). Similarly, mogas (RFDL(pr) and P(pr), pr=TRG, RFG, TRH, RFH) prices also include ethanol tax credits.

$$\begin{split} RFDLE85_{cd,yr} &= VALUE_{E85,cd} + (1.0 \text{ - GASCOEFF}) * ETHCREDIT(CURIYR) + \\ &\quad ETHNE85 * (EMETAX(1,CURIYR) * 1000. * 42. / 617.8) \\ PE85_{cd,yr} &= VALUE_{E85,cd} + (1.0 \text{ - GASCOEFF}) * ETHCREDIT(CURIYR) + \\ &\quad RFPRDFX_{cd,yr,E85} * FXPCT \ + \end{split}$$

ETHNE85 \* (EMETAX(1,CURIYR) \* 1000. \* 42. / 617.8)

where:

RFDLE85 = refinery marginal price for E85 (w/o markup)

PE85 = refinery gate price of E85 (w/ markup)

VALUE = E85DUAL, the sum of the marginal values of LP rows D(d)E85CRV

and D(d)PRDEOU

GASCOEFF = ETHNE85 = ethanol content in E85

RFPRDFX = the refinery fixed costs, including refinery operating costs, return on

investment, and environmental control costs (see Appendix F).

FXPCT = percentage allocated of the fixed cost. Fixed costs are allocated only at

80, 80, 90, and 100 percent during the years 2003 to 2006 respectively. This lag in applying total fixed costs takes into account the expected time

frame in refinery investment for environmental control costs.

EMETAX = carbon tax, in 87\$/kg

ETHCREDIT = credit price (dual of RFS constraint row)

cd = Census Division yr = NEMS index years Demands for all four types of gasoline are summed by Census Division, and a national gasoline total is estimated by summing across Census Divisions:

$$MGDMDT_{cd} = \Sigma PRDDMD_{cd,yr,t}$$

$$t=2.3.4.5$$
(28)

$$MGDMDGT = \Sigma MGDMDT_{cd}$$

$$cd=1.9$$
(29)

where:

cd = Census Division 1 through 9 t = motor gasoline index type 2,3,4,5 yr = NEMS year index

National demand for each type of gasoline is estimated by:

$$MGDMD(t) = \Sigma PRDDMD_{cd,yr,t}$$

$$cd=1.9$$
(30)

where:

cd = Census Division 1 through 9

t = motor gasoline index type 2,3,4,5

yr = NEMS year index

A weighted average gasoline price (with and without markups) is calculated for each Census Division based on prices of the various types of gasoline.

$$PALMG_{cd,yr} = \Sigma \left( (PMG(pr)_{yr,cd} * PRDDMD_{pr,yr,cd}) / MGDMDT_{pr} \right)$$

$$pr=2,3,4,5$$
(31)

RFDLMG<sub>cd,yr</sub> = 
$$\Sigma$$
 ((RFDL(pr)<sub>yr,cd</sub> \* PRDDMD<sub>pr,yr,cd</sub>)/MGDMDT<sub>pr</sub>) (32)  
pr=2 3 4 5

where:

PALMG = weighted average gasoline price, with markups

RFDLMG = weighted average gasoline price, without markups

PMG(pr) = refinery gate price of motor gasoline product pr

PRDDMD = product demand (motor gasoline only) by Census Division

MGDMDT = total motor gasoline demand by Census Division

RFDL(pr) = refinery marginal prices for motor gasoline (pr) product only

pr = motor gasoline index 2,3,4,5

cd = Census Division 1 through 9

yr = NEMS year index

National average prices for each product including individual types of gasoline are estimated by:

$$P_{pr,t,yr} = \sum (P_{pr,cd,yr} * PRDDMD_{pr,yr,cd}) / PRDDMD_{pr,yr,t}$$
(33)

cd=1.9

$$RFDL(pr)_{t,yr} = \sum (RFDL(pr)_{cd,yr} * PRDDMD_{pr,yr,cd}) / PRDDMD_{pr,yr,t}$$
 (34) 
$$cd=1,9$$

where:

P = refinery gate price of petroleum product pr [PMG(pr) and P(pr)] (w/

markup)

RFDL(pr) = refinery marginal prices for each petroleum product pr (w/o markup)

PRDDMD = product demand by Census Division

MGDMDT = total motor gasoline demand by Census Division

pr = petroleum product index 1 through 20

cd = Census Division 1 through 9

t = total (across CD) product demand index, 11, for product pr

A composite national average gasoline price is estimated by:

$$PALMG_{t,yr} = \Sigma \left(PMG(pr)_{t,yr} * MGDMD(prx) / MGDMDGT\right)$$
 (35)

prx=2,3,4,5

$$RFDLMG_{t,yr} = \Sigma \left( (RFDL(pr)_{t,yr} * MGDMD(prx) / MGDMDGT) \right)$$

$$prx = 2.3.4.5$$
(36)

where:

PALMG = national weighted average gasoline price, with markups

RFDLMG = national weighted average gasoline price, without markups

PMG(pr) = refinery gate price of motor gasoline product pr

MGDMD(t) = national demand for each gasoline type (t)

MGDMDGT = total national motor gasoline demand

RFDL(pr) = refinery marginal prices for motor gasoline (pr) product only

pr = motor gasoline ID

prx = motor gasoline index, 2,3,4,5

yr = NEMS year index

t = total (across CD) product demand index, 11, for product pr

(**ADJRFGPR**) Adjusts the RFG mogas prices based on the dual associated with the Renewable Fuels Standard constraint. (Called by PRMUPMM only when NRG2007=0)

<u>Purpose:</u> When an RFS is binding, the compliance cost (the dual on the RFS constraint row) is not reflected in the individual product prices. This routine adjusts the RFG mogas by adding the product of the credit price and the fraction of renewable fuels in the transportation fuel pool. Thus, summing the RFS adder over the entire pool recovers the cost of the program.

### Equations:

```
RFSRFGPR =Dual + ETHCREDIT(yr)* ETHVOL(yr)
```

where:

RFSRFGPR = refinery gate price of RFS (w/o markup)

Dual = refinery marginal price

ETHCREDIT = credit price (dual of RFS constraint row)

ETHVOL = fraction of transportation pool met by renewable fuel

yr = NEMS index year

(**ADJTRGPR**) Adjusts the TRG mogas prices based on the dual associated with the Renewable Fuels Standard constraint. (Called by PRMUPMM only when NRG2007=0)

<u>Purpose:</u> When an RFS is binding, the compliance cost (the dual on the RFS constraint row) is not reflected in the individual product prices. This routine adjusts the TRG mogas by adding the product of the credit price and the fraction of renewable fuels in the transportation fuel pool. Thus, summing the RFS adder over the entire pool recovers the cost of the program.

#### **Equations:**

```
RFSTRGPR =Dual + ETHCREDIT(yr)* ETHVOL(yr)
```

where:

RFSTRGPR = refinery gate price of TRG (w/o markup)

Dual = refinery marginal price

ETHCREDIT = credit price (dual of RFS constraint row)

ETHVOL = fraction of transportation pool met by renewable fuel

yr = NEMS index year

(ADJRFHPR) Adjusts the RFH mogas prices based on the dual associated with the Renewable Fuels Standard constraint. (Called by PRMUPMM only when NRG2007=0)

<u>Purpose:</u> When an RFS is binding, the compliance cost (the dual on the RFS constraint row) is not reflected in the individual product prices. This routine adjusts the RFH mogas by adding the

product of the credit price and the fraction of renewable fuels in the transportation fuel pool. Thus, summing the RFS adder over the entire pool recovers the cost of the program.

### **Equations:**

```
RFSRFHPR =Dual + ETHCREDIT(yr)* ETHVOL(yr)
```

where:

RFSRFHPR = refinery gate price of RFH (w/o markup)

Dual = refinery marginal price

ETHCREDIT = credit price (dual of RFS constraint row)

ETHVOL = fraction of transportation pool met by renewable fuel

yr = NEMS index year

(**ADJTRHPR**) Adjusts the TRH mogas prices based on the dual associated with the Renewable Fuels Standard constraint. (Called by PRMUPMM only when NRG2007=0.)

<u>Purpose:</u> When an RFS is binding, the compliance cost (the dual on the RFS constraint row) is not reflected in the individual product prices. This routine adjusts the TRH mogas by adding the product of the credit price and the fraction of renewable fuels in the transportation fuel pool. Thus, summing the RFS adder over the entire pool recovers the cost of the program.

### **Equations:**

```
RFSTRHPR =Dual + ETHCREDIT(yr)* ETHVOL(yr)
```

where:

RFSTRHPR = refinery gate price of TRH (w/o markup)

Dual = refinery marginal price

ETHCREDIT = credit price (dual of RFS constraint row)

ETHVOL = fraction of transportation pool met by renewable fuel

yr = NEMS index year

(**ADJE85PR**) Adjusts the E85 prices based on the dual associated with the Renewable Fuels Standard constraint. (Called by PRMUPMM only when NRG2007=0.)

<u>Purpose</u>: When an RFS is binding, the compliance cost (the dual on the RFS constraint row) is not reflected in the individual product prices. This routine adjusts the E85 price to reflect credit price adjustment. Normally, this is done by adding the product of the credit price and the fraction of renewable fuels in the transportation fuel pool. In the case of E85, the discretization errors due to the E85 step size being significant enough to cause convergence problems. Instead, the E85 demand function is numerically inverted and the price corresponding to the E85 solution quantity

is found. This price is adjusted by the change in price of motor gasoline from the previous iteration.

### **Equations:**

```
RFSE85PR = PMGTR(r,yr) + ADJPR(r,yr)
```

where:

RFSE85PR = refinery gate price of E85 (w/o markup)

ADJPR(r,yr) = E85 price adjusted from previous iteration motor gasoline price

R = region

yr = NEMS index year

(PMMPD\_MGPR) Set Mogas price by PADD using average CD markups. (Called by PRMUPMM.)

<u>Purpose:</u> Set Mogas prices by PADD based on average CD prices and markups.

<u>Equations:</u> Marginal prices [row D(d)(prd)] and demand levels [col D(d)(prd)S1] for each gasoline are retrieved from the LP solution by CD and averaged into PADD level prices.

(**DSTCPMM**) Estimate atmospheric distillation capacity and refinery utilization.

<u>Purpose:</u> Extracts capacity expansion information from LP. Estimates annual distillation capacity, utilization, and annual and cumulative capacity expansion. Totals refinery region (PADDs I through V) estimates to produce national estimates.

<u>Equations:</u> Refinery distillation capacity is defined as a percentage of total capacity to account for over-optimization in the LP. Units are converted to MMBCD and the U.S. total is determined.

(**COGNPMM**) Estimate refinery combined heat and power (CHP) generation.

<u>Purpose:</u> Retrieves refinery capacity, investments, and generation from the LP solution using the SCOLLP subroutine.

<u>Equations:</u> Results are shared out to Census Divisions, fuel categories, and self or grid categories. U.S. and PADD totals are calculated. Estimates are converted to trillion Btu. PADD level estimates for CHP, CHP capacity, refinery fuel consumption, generation for self and for the grid are then allocated to the various Census Divisions. The estimates for fuel consumption, capacity, and generation are desegregated by fuel type and by generation to grid versus to self. Includes CHP associated with CTL production, coke gasification, and cellulosic ethanol production. Census Division estimates are summed to U.S. totals. Note: 1)since syngas (feed to

the CHP) is derived from coke, which is derived from oil, the syngas used for cogen by the CHP is reported in the "oil" category; and 2)coal used for CTL conversion and cogen production is reported in the "other" category.

(COGNCHP) Estimate refinery CHP from syngas produced by coke gasification units. (Called by COGNPMM.)

<u>Purpose:</u> Retrieves capacity and generation from the CHP unit that uses syngas produced by the coke gasification units.

<u>Equations</u>: PADD and U.S. total electricity generated from CHP is obtained from the solution; fuel consumed for CHP is calculated for syngas and natural gas; and corresponding generating capacity additions are determined in terms of MW.

(ELPMMRD) Calculate electricity consumption data.

<u>Purpose:</u> ELPMMRD retrieves the electricity consumption activity from the LP using the SCOLLP subroutine.

<u>Equations:</u> Converts units to KWh and disaggregates refinery region (PADDs) data to the Census Divisions.

(PMMRFFU) Estimate refinery fuel use.

<u>Purpose:</u> Estimates refinery consumption of distillate, residual fuel, coal, LPGs, natural gas, still gas, petroleum coke (cat coke and gasified coke), and other petroleum products by refinery regions.

<u>Equations:</u> Retrieve fuel use values from the LP using the SCOLLP subroutine and converts units to MMBtu. Sums refinery region data to U.S. totals and determines total U.S refinery petroleum fuel use (minus natural gas fuel use).

(**RPTAKGTL**) Retrieve Alaska GTL production and natural gas consumption for GTL production from model results (for reporting).

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine retrieves the GTL-related information from the LP solution and processes it into variables for reporting.

<u>Equations:</u> Retrieves the natural gas consumption results from the LP solution, totals across steps, converts to BCF/yr, and stores results in the report variable AKGTL\_NGCNS. Retrieves GTL production levels from the LP solution, totals across types, and stores in the report variable

Q\_GTLPRD. Also sets the Alaska GTL production variable AKGTLPRD and the export variable AKGTLEXP (=0).

(**RPTRFCTL**) Retrieve CTL and BTL production, coal consumption, and biomass consumption from model results (for reporting).

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine defines the CTL and BTL production level and the corresponding coal and biomass consumption levels used in reports. Also, a debug report is written to the pmmdbg.txt output file (search on 'CTL\_CL\_RPT1').

<u>Equations:</u> CTL and BTL processing level results are retrieved from the LP solution to define the CTL and BTL production levels. It also retrieves the coal consumption level from the CTL coal supply curve results and defines the corresponding coal consumption level (QCLRFPD) and the liquids produced from coal (RFCTLPRD and CTLFRAC). Coal prices (CLMINEP) are obtained from the dual on the coal balance constraint, reduced by the coal transfer costs, as well as carbon, mercury, and SO2 emissions allowance costs. Biomass consumption (QBMRFBTL) to produce BTL is also retrieved, along with the quantity of liquids produced from biomass (RFBTLPRD and BTLFRAC). Also, corresponding CHP production is recorded.

(**RFDMDFU**) Convert refinery fuel use to Census Division demands.

<u>Purpose:</u> Converts refinery region (PADDs) level estimates for refinery fuel consumption to Census Division demands.

<u>Equations:</u> Calculates refinery fuel consumption in each Census Division based on refinery region estimates, and converts from physical units per day to energy units per year.

(PMMOUTP) Update the Common Block Variables and renewable fuels demanded by refineries.

<u>Purpose</u>: Updates a number of NEMS common block price and volume variables whose values are determined by output of the PMM LP, including product prices, crude prices, import prices, fuel use, gain, corn cost, ethanol price, biodiesel results, etc. This subroutine translates the renewable fuels quantity data from the renewable model into a biomass supply curve for the LP (QBMET, PBMET). Also, accounts for renewable fuels demanded for blending into gasoline and diesel fuel. This subroutine is run each NEMS iteration.

<u>Equations</u>: Various values are sequentially pulled out of the LP solution area, and corresponding common block variables are set to various functions of the solution values.

The row matrix solution values accessed are activity, slack, lower bound, upper bound, and pi. The column values are for activity, cost, lower bound, upper bound, and DJ. For instance, the

common block variable to be updated may be total product imports. For this result, the activity for the LP row that controls product imports is obtained from the solution and the corresponding common block variable is set equal to that value adjusted for any difference in units of measure.

(PMMOUT3) Update Common Block Variables

<u>Purpose</u>: Updates the PMM and NEMS system common block values related to refinery production volumes (by NEMS refinery product and by PADD). Also updates the total U.S. production volumes (by product). This is done every iteration and projection year. This routine also determines crude and product quantities, LPG, and other product movements along transfer links for the PMMRPTS report file.

<u>Equations</u>: Row activity solution values of the PMM LP, representing total refinery production by refining region and by refined product, are sequentially read; and, corresponding common block variables are set to the matrix solution values, or to sums of several values, as appropriate. Similarly, crude and product quantities are extracted from the PMM LP solution and put into report variables. LPG and product movements are totaled for each transport link and transport mode (subroutines PMM LPGMOVE and PMM PRODMOVE).

(**DCRDPRC**) Retrieves domestic crude marginal prices from the LP solution.

<u>Purpose:</u> DCRDPRC retrieves the marginal values of domestic crude (by OGSM region and crude type) by using the SROWLP subroutine.

Equations: None.

(WCNVFCT) Calculates the heat rates for petroleum product imports and exports and motor gasoline.

<u>Purpose:</u> WCNFCT calculates the quantity weighted average heat rates for petroleum product imports and exports, natural gas liquids, and motor gasoline.

<u>Equations:</u> The average heat rate for imported petroleum product is calculated using the weighted average of each product's heat rate. This methodology is also used to calculate the exported petroleum product's average heat rate and the natural gas liquids' average heat rate. The heat rate for each motor gasoline (e.g., RFG, RFH, TRG, TRH) is used to calculate the quantity weighted average aggregate gasoline heat rate.

For example, given a list of product imports (LPG, conventional and reformulated gasoline, jet fuel, distillate, residual fuel (high and low sulfur), petrochemical feed, ULSD, and other petroleum products), the weighted average equation is:

 $CF = \left[ \sum_{p} \left( qty_{p} * CF_{p} \right) \right] / \sum_{p} \left( qty_{p} \right)$  (37)

where, p = type of product imported

 $qty_p = quantity of product p$  $CF_p = heat rate of product p$ 

CF = average heat rate of total imported product

(**DOMU**) Calculate end-use prices by sector.

<u>Purpose:</u> DOMU breaks wholesale petroleum products prices into sectoral end-use product prices.

<u>Equations</u>: Sectoral end-use prices are calculated by adding three sectoral markups, one for Federal taxes (RLMUFTAX), one for state taxes (MU2) and the third for transportation costs (MU1), to the wholesale prices for each petroleum product. Units are converted to \$/MMBTU. The motor gasoline price is calculated as the quantity weighted average price of the four motor gasoline types.

When the flag NRG2007=1, the E85 price must be lowered to encourage demand needed to meet the RFS mandates. This subroutine calls on the FFV\_ETHSHR and PMM\_FFVSHR subroutines (see descriptions elsewhere in this chapter) to establish an E85 demand curve used to determine the ideal E85 price that will achieve the desired demand.

(FCCMODOP) Retrieves the fluid catalytic crackers' modes of operations activity level from the LP solution.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine retrieves the activity level and the reduced cost information from the FCC modes of operations columns in the LP solution.

Equations: None.

(ALKMODE) Retrieves the operating level for the sulfuric acid alkylation units.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine retrieves the operating level of the sulfuric acid alkylation unit (for each operating mode) from the LP solution.

Equations: None.

(GETPMMO) Retrieve objective function values from the LP solution.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine retrieves the objective function value from the LP solutions for reporting in the detailed PMM reports.

Equations: None.

(MGSPCDL) Retrieves motor gasoline specification information.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine retrieves the motor gasoline specifications LP row status and dual value for reporting.

Equations: None.

(PMM HH2RPT) Defines hydrogen produced and consumed at the refinery, for reporting.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine calls the routines (PMM\_HH2MAP, PMM\_HH2CP) that define hydrogen production and consumption at the refinery and puts the information into variables for reporting. There are three qualities of hydrogen present at the refinery: HYL (low), HYM (medium), and HYH (high).

Equations: None.

**(PMM\_HH2MAP)** Identifies which processing units produce and consume hydrogen. (called by PMM HH2RPT)

<u>Purpose:</u> Fills variables used to map which processing units produce and consume hydrogen. Variables include: HH2\_RUNITP, HH2\_UNITP, HH2\_RUNITC, HH2\_UNITC, HH2\_HUNITP, HH2\_HUNITC (the latter 2 pertain to merchant plant units)

Equations: none.

**(PMM\_HH2CP)** Aggregates hydrogen production and consumption by processing unit, PADD, year. (called by PMM\_HH2RPT)

<u>Purpose:</u> This routine extracts operating results (related to processing units that produce and consume hydrogen) from the LP solution and puts the totals into report variable (HH2\_CONS, HH2\_PROD), organized by processing unit, PADD, and year.

<u>Equations:</u> Yield and consumption coefficients, processing levels, and other factors are used to calculate hydrogen production and consumption at the refinery. Units producing and consuming hydrogen had to be identified.

4.4 Capacity Expansion Subroutine

Section 4.4 describes the function of the subroutines in figure 4.4, preprocessing the PMM matrix for capacity expansion expectation. Since most of the subroutines used for capacity expansion are also used

in section 4.2, the subroutines presented below represent routines ONLY used for capacity expansion. Therefore, refer to section 4.2 for the remainder of the subroutines listed in Figure 4.4.

(XPMMLP) Set up and solve expected PMM LP for capacity expansion loop.

Purpose: XPMMLP calls numerous subroutines to set up the LP for the capacity expansion look

ahead year, solves the LP, and writes the basis for that solution.

Equations: None.

(CHGPUINV) Update bounds on processing unit investment capacities.

Purpose: CHGPUINV updates the processing unit investment and cumulative build limits

(bounds) in the LP during the capacity expansion iteration.

<u>Equations</u>: Processing unit investments are generically upper bounded at 1000 Mbbl/cd [except: cogen (CGX) at 2400 MWh/cd, steam plant (STG) at 20 MM lb/cd, units producing ULSD streams (PSZ, HD1, HD2, HS2) at 850 M bbl/cd, fluid coker at 20 Mbbl/cd per year, and CTL

units in Padd 3 at 6 base units (6\*CTL\_BASSIZ)]. Cumulative builds are fixed bounded based on

the processing unit builds to date. (M=1000)

Calls: PMMCTL\_BLDLIM to set maximum CTL penetration limits, if CTL builds are allowed.

(CHGBLDLIM) Set initial capacity build limit

<u>Purpose:</u> CHGBLDLIM sets the initial capacity build limit to correspond to the flags set in the

rfctrl.txt input file. If flag says no build allowed, then UL set to 0; if build allowed, then UL is

initially set to 800 M bbl/cd.

Equations: None.

(PMMCTL BLDLIM) Set minimum and maximum builds allowed for CTLs. (Called by CHGPUINV.)

<u>Purpose:</u> PMMCTL\_BLDLIM sets the minimum and maximum builds allowed nationally for

CTLs and BTL's combined, if the Mansfield-Blackman penetration model is used. It also sets the

minimum and maximum builds allowed nationally for BTL's, using a similar Mansfield-Blackman penetration model.

<u>Equations:</u> Appendix F, Sections F.18 and F.21 present the equations related to the Mansfield-Blackman penetration models for CTL and BTL builds used by the PMM.

(PMMISOCAP) Sets IsoOctane production capacity limits as a function of MTBE capacity reduction.

<u>Purpose:</u> If MTBE is banned, then maximum build levels for IsoOctane units are set as a function of MTBE production units decommissioned. (Called only during capacity expansion decision, before optimization occurs.)

<u>Equations</u>: Allow IsoOctane build as a fraction of MTBE production capacity, with a growth rate of 1.7% annually (over the 3-year expansion horizon) to reflect the average annual growth rate in petroleum consumption through the forecast period.

$$CAPIOT(I) = MTBEcap * ISOCVRTX * (1.017**3)$$
(39)

Where, MTBEcap is the decommissioned MTBE production capacity ISOCVRTX is the capacity conversion rate (70% maximum)

## 4.5 OML Specific Subroutines

Additional subroutines used to perform Optimization Modeling Library (OML) specific LP matrix operations during the matrix pre- and post-processing are presented below.

(CBNDLP) Update LP column bounds.

Purpose: The LP column bounds are updated with using the OML function WFCBND.

Equations: None.

Data Passed: COLNAME, column name, LWBD, lower bound, UPBD, upper bound

(CNAMELP) Retrieve LP column name.

Purpose: Retrieves LP column name using the OML function WFCNAME.

Equations: None.

Data Passed: I, column index, NAME, column name

(CRNGLP) Update a LP RHS range with the specified value.

Purpose: Updates the range of an LP matrix RHS using the OML function WFCRNG

Equations: None.

Data Passed: ROWNAME, row name, RNGVAL, range value

(CRHSLP) Update a LP RHS with the specified value.

Purpose: Updates an LP matrix RHS using the OML function WFCRHS

Equations: None.

Data Passed: ROWNAME, row name, RHSVAL, right hand value

(**RRHSLP**) Retrieve RHS value in the LP matrix.

Purpose: Retrieves RHS value in the LP matrix using the OML function WFCRHS

Equations: None.

Data Passed: ROWNAME, row name, RHSVAL, right hand value

(CMASKLP) Obtain a set of column variable names from the LP.

<u>Purpose:</u> Obtain a set of column variable names from the LP to loop over for variable updates.

Equations: None.

<u>Data Passed:</u> NAMIN, partial column name (mask), NAMOUT, full column name

**(RMASKLP)** Obtain a set of row names from the LP.

<u>Purpose:</u> Obtain a set of row names from the LP to loop over for variable updates.

Equations: None.

Data Passed: NAMIN, partial column name (mask), NAMOUT, full column name

(CVALLP) Update coefficient value in the LP matrix.

Purpose: Updates coefficient value in the LP matrix using the OML function WFCVAL.

Equations: None.

<u>Data Passed:</u> COLNAME, column name, ROWNAME, row name, VAL, coefficient value (**RVALLP**) Retrieve coefficient value in the LP matrix.

Purpose: Retrieves coefficient value in the LP matrix using the OML function WFRVAL.

Equations: None.

<u>Data Passed:</u> COLNAME, column name, ROWNAME, row name, VAL, coefficient value (MPSINLP) Load the PMM LP matrix file into an OML matrix file.

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine calls an OML function which reformats an MPS formatted file into an OML LP matrix format.

Equations: None.

(MPSOUTLP) Output the PMM LP matrix from the actfile to an output file (in MPS format).

<u>Purpose:</u> This subroutine calls an OML function which copies the current version of the LP matrix into an MPS formatted output file.

Equations: None.

(PUNCHLP) Save the current basis to a file.

Purpose: Saves the current basis to a file using the OML function WFPUNCH.

Equations: None.

(**RBNDLP**) Retrieve bound values from a column.

Purpose: Retrieves bound values from a column using the OML WFRBND function.

Equations: None.

<u>Data Passed:</u> COLNAME, column name, LWBD, lower bound, UPBD, upper bound

(**RNAMELP**) Retrieve row names from the matrix LP.

<u>Purpose:</u> Retrieves row names from the matrix LP using the OML function WFRNAME.

Equations: None.

Data Passed: I, row index, NAME, row name

(SCOLLP) Retrieve solution column values from the LP solution.

<u>Purpose:</u> Retrieves solution column values from the LP solution using the OML function WFSCOL.

**Equations:** None.

<u>Data Passed:</u> COLNAME, column name, SLCT selected range, STATC, status value, VALUE, values

(SROWLP) Retrieve the current solution row from memory.

<u>Purpose:</u> Retrieves the current solution row from memory using the OML function WFSROW, which retrieves the specified solution (activity, slack, lower limit, upper limit, PI value) and status (basic, upper limited, lower limited, equal, free) into a predefined array.

Equations: None.

## **APPENDIX A**

**PMM Data and Outputs** 

## **APPENDIX A PMM Data and Outputs**

This appendix is divided in three parts: Section A.1 lists the variables and definitions used in the PMM, Section A.2 lists the data sources, and Section A.3 lists the data tables (and their structures) used by the MRM (Multi-Refining Model) to create the initial PMM matrix that is loaded into the NEMS environment. These data tables constitute the major portion of the PMM data as they represent the refining process unit technology and capacities, quality characteristics, and specifications used in each of the five refining regions (1= PADD I, 2= PADD II, 3= PADD III, 4= PADD IV, 5= PADD V).

(Note: Only 3 regions were modeled between AEO98 and AEO03, 1= PADD I, 2= PADD's II, III, IV, 3= PADD V).

### A.1 PMM Variables and Definitions

This section presents the PMM variable names and definitions associated with the linear programming (LP) matrix, PMM outputs, PMM inputs, and internally used variables.

### A.1.1 PMM LP and NEMS Variable Names Cross References

A cross reference listing between the PMM LP matrix names and NEMS variable names is shown in Table A1. The dimensional units are based on the PMM LP variables. The NEMS variable units may vary to conform to NEMS standards. Abreviations are defined in the Legend at the end of the table.

Table A1. PMM/NEMS Cross References

PMM LP Variable	LP Units	NEMS Variable
A (pd) CHPCGN	MkWh/cd	CHP_CGGENPD
A (cd) G08TRH	Mbbl/cd	SBG08TRH, RFETHMGS(MMbbl/cd)
A (cd) G08TRG	Mbbl/cd	SBG08TRG, RFETHMGS(MMbbl/cd)
A (cd) G08RFH	Mbbl/cd	SBG08RFH, RFETHMGS(MMbbl/cd)
A (cd) G08RFG	Mbbl/cd	SBG08RFG, RFETHMGS(MMbbl/cd)
A (pd) (prd)	Mbbl/cd	RFDPRD(prd),QPRDRF
A (pd) SST	Mbbl/cd	RFDPRDTRG, QPRDRF
A (pd) SSR	Mbbl/cd	RFDPRDRFG, QPRDRF
A (pd) SSE	Mbbl/cd	RFDPRDTRG, QPRDRF
A (pd) FLG	Mbbl/cd	RFDPRDLPG, QPRDRF
A (pd) STM	M lb /cd	STMDMD
A (pd) ETHRFN (incl merchant)	Mbbl/cd	RFETHETB(net merchant)(MMbbl/cd)
A (pd) (gbc)RFG	Mbbl/cd	RFGBCRFG
A (pd) (gbc)TRG	Mbbl/cd	RFGBCTRG
A (cd) CETCOA	1000 MMBtu/cd	QCLETH (tril Btu/yr)
A (cd) CETKWH	1000 kWh/cd	QELETH (tril Btu/yr)
A (cd) CETNGS	1000 bfoe/cd	QNGETH (tril Btu/yr)
A (cd) CRNCNS	1000 bushels/cd	CRNCD (1000 bushels/yr)
A (pd) DSLCTI	CETANE	DSLCTI
A (pd) DSUCTI	CETANE	DSUCTI
A (pd) RFGM00	OCTANE	OCTRFGM00
A (pd) RFGR00	OCTANE	OCTRFGR00
A (pd) TRGM00	OCTANE	OCTTRGM00

Energy Information Administration NEMS Petroleum Market Model Documentation NAME LP Units **NEMS Variable** A (pd) TRGR00 OCTANE OCTTRGR00 A@CRDDCR Mbbl/cd RFCRDDCR A@CRDEXP Mbbl/cd RFQEXCRD, RFIMCR(MMbbl/cd) A@CRDI 48 Mbbl/cd RFCRDL48 A@CRDAKA Mbbl/cd **RFCRDAKA** A@CRDTOT Mbbl/cd RFCRDTOT (MMbbl/cd) A@CRDFCR Mbbl/cd RFQICRD (MMbbl/cd), RFIMCR(MMbbl/cd) A@CRNCNS 1000 bushels/cd CRNCD (1000 bushels/yr) Mbbl/cd RFETHD (MMbbl/cd) A@ETHPRD Mbbl/cd QCDUPD (MMbbl/cd) A@FUEL Mbbl/cd A@GAIN, A@PETCOK, A@SULSAL, P(r)COK RFQPRCGo (MMbbl/cd) M\$87/cd A@INVST RFCAPEXP A@MTBIMP Mbbl/cd RFMTBI (MMbbl/cd) A@METIMP Mbbl/cd RFMETI (MMbbl/cd) A@METDEM Mbbl/cd RFMETCHM (MMbbl/cd) A@METM85 Mbbl/cd RFMETM85 (MMbbl/cd) RFNGFTOT A@NGFTOT Mbfoe/cd A@NGLPRD Mbbl/cd RFPONGL (MMbbl/cd) A@NGLRFN Mbbl/cd RFQNGLRF (MMbbl/cd), NGLRF (MMbbl/cd) RFHCXH2IN (MMbfoe/cd) A@NGSH2P Mbfoe/cd RFQEXPRDT (MMbbl/cd) A@PRDEXP Mbbl/cd A@PRDIMP Mbbl/cd RFPQIPRDT (MMbbl/cd) A@PETCOK Mbbl/cd RFQPRCGo (MMbbl/cd) A@UNFIMP Mbbl/cd RFPQUFC (MMbbl/cd) B (pd) TRGETH, B(r)RFGETH Mbbl/cd **BLDETHRF** B (pd) ETB \$87/bbl (dual) PETB B (pd) TAE \$87/bbl (dual) PTAE B (pd) THE \$87/bbl (dual) PTHE B (pd) MTB \$87/bbl (dual) PMTB25 B (pd) THM PTHM \$87/bbl (dual) B (pd) TAM PTAM \$87/bbl (dual) B (pd) SRI **PSRI** \$87/bbl (dual) B (pd) FC8 \$87/bbl (dual) PFC8 B (pd) R10 \$87/bbl (dual) PR10 B (pd) ALB \$87/bbl (dual) **PALB** B (pd) KHL \$87/bbl (dual) **PKHL** B (pd) 2HL \$87/bbl (dual) P2HL B (pd) RSI **PVAF** \$87/bbl (dual) B (pd) (oxy) \$87/bbl (dual) P(oxv)RFBL B (pd) IC4 \$87/bbl (dual) **PGPLTRF** B (pd) NC4 \$87/bbl (dual) **PGPLTRF** C@ETHBIO PETHRFS, ETHBIODUAL \$87/bbl (dual) PCRDRF, RFDCRDP, CRDTYPEP, WLLHDPR CAA (crd) \$87/bbl (dual) PCRDRF,RFDCRDP,CRDTYPEP,WLLHDPR C (pd) D (crdtype) \$87/bbl (dual) ETHIMP, [ETHICSTCD], WQETOH, SQETOH, C (cd) ETHR (q(k)) Mbbl/cd,[\$87/bbl] [CRNCSTCD] C (cd) ETCR (q(k)) Mbbl/cd,[\$87/bbl] CLLETHCD, QBMET (tril Btu/yr), WQETOH, SQETOH, CLLCAPCD, [CLLCSTCD] C (cd) BIMR (q(k)) Mbbl/cd,[\$87/bbl] WQBDSL, BIMQTYCD, RFBIOD (MMbbl/cd), [WPBDSL, BIMCSTCD] Mbbl/cd,[\$87/bbl] WQBDSL, BIMQTYCD, RFBIOD (MMbbl/cd), C (cd) BINR (q(k)) [WPBDSL, BIMCSTCD] Mbbl/cd C(pd)CTLTOT Q\_CTLPRD, RFCTLPRD, calc: CTL\_CGGTOT(MWh/cd), CTL\_CO2EM(M lbs/cd) C(pd)CTL(clq)M bbl/cd **CTLFRAC** C(pd)GTL(glq)M bbl/cd **GTLFRAC** C (pd) F (crdtype) \$87/bbl (dual) **PCRDRF** 

 NAME
 LP Units
 NEMS Variable

 CL(cld)CTL
 \$87/mmBtu (dual)
 P\_CL\_CDR

 CT(clc)(cld)(clr)(cls)
 M mmBtu/cd
 O CL SR

D (cd) ETH \$87/bbl (dual) PETHANOL.RENADJPR, RENETHPR

D (cd)(prd) S1 Mbbl/cd PRDDMD

D (cd)(mg) S1 Mbbl/cd RFDPRD, RFGT(mg), where mg=TRG, TRH, RFG, RFH

D (cd) (prd) SX Mbbl/cd QPRDEX

D (cd) COKSX \$87/bbl, [Mbbl coe/cd] RFWOP, PCOKH, [RFQEXPRDT, COKEXUL ( Mbbl

coe/cd)]

D (cd) (prd) Z9 Mbbl/cd, [87\$/bbl] QPRDEXD, [RFWOP,WOPZ9EXP]

D (cd) (prd) \$87/bbl (dual) RFDL(prd), PMGRFG, PMGTRG, PMGRFH, PMGTRH,

P(???) where (???) = LG, DSL, DSU, DS, KS, RL, RH, RLUT, RHUT, JF, OTH, PF, AS, PC, PE85, PM85

D (cd) BIM \$87/bbl (dual) BIMMCSTCD

D (cd) (mogas) \$87/bbl (dual) RFGT(mogas), RFGTMG

D@METS1 Mbbl/cd PRDDMDME

 $\hspace{1.5cm} \text{E (pd) ACUINV} \hspace{1.5cm} \text{Mbbl/cd} \hspace{1.5cm} \text{RFDSTCAP, RFDSCUM (MMbbl/cd), RFDSTUTL}$ 

E (pd) CGNINV Mkwh/cd EINVPD E (pd) CGXINV Mkwh/cd EXINVPD

E (pd) (prcunit)INV Mbbl/cd PUBASE, PUINV, PUCUM

E (pd) (emissn) (emisst) M lb/cd RFEMISST (MMton/yr)

G (pd) CC3LPG Mbbl/cd **OGPLTRF** G (pd) IC4LPG Mbbl/cd **QGPLTRF** G (pd) NC4LPG Mbbl/cd **QGPLTRF** G (pd) NATOTH Mbbl/cd **QGPLTRF** G (pd) NATPCF Mbbl/cd **QGPLTRF** G (pd) DGR Bcf/cd **QGPLTRF** G (pd) GPL01 Bcf/cd **QGPLTRF** G (pd) IC4RFN Mbbl/cd **OGPLTRF** 

G (pd) MOH01 Mbbl/cd RFMETD (MMbbl/cd), RFMETETH (MMbbl/cd)

G (pd) NC4RFN Mbbl/cd **OGPLTRF** G (pd) NATRFN Mbbl/cd **QGPLTRF** G (pd) PGSLPG Mbbl/cd **QGPLTRF** G (pd) PGSFLG Mbbl/cd **QGPLTRF** G (pd) SC2CC1 Mbfoe/cd **QGPLTRF** G (pd) SC3CC1 Mbfoe/cd **OGPLTRF** G (pd) METRFN Mbbl/cd **OMETREN** 

H (pd) RFMPEH Mbbl/cd RFETHMCT (MMbbl/cd)

H (pd) RFMPMT Mbbl/cd RFMETMCT (MMbbl/cd), RFMETETH (MMbbl/cd),

QRFMPMT

H (pd) CTX(mod), H(pd)CTZ(mod) Mbbl/cd RFCTLLIQ

 $H(pd)(coal) \\ \qquad \qquad \qquad \\ P\_CL\_PADD, P\_CTLCOAL ~(\$87/s-ton), CLMINEP \\$ 

(\$87/s-ton)

H (cd) ETHTOT Mbbl/cd CRNETHCD (Mbbl/cd)

 $\label{eq:mbbl/cd} \mbox{Mbbl/cd} \mbox{ RFETBMCT (MMbbl/cd), ETH4ETHR}$ 

H (pd) ETXMTB Mbbl/cd RFMTBMCT (MMbbl/cd)

 $\begin{array}{cccccc} H \ (pd) \ GPMP14 & Mbbl/cd & QGPLTRF \\ H \ (pd) \ GPMPN4 & Mbbl/cd & QGPLTRF \\ H \ (pd) \ SMD \ (mod), \ H \ (pd) SOD \ (mod) & Mbbl/cd & Q_GTLPRD \\ I \ (pd) \ (prd) \ Z9 & Mbbl/cd & QPRDIMD \\ I \ (pd) \ (iprd) \ R \ (q(k)) & Mbbl/cd & QPRDIMP \\ \end{array}$ 

I (pd) (iprd) R (q(k)) \$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd RFIPQ??, ITIM??SC,

where ?? = LG, MG(GS), RG, DL(LD), DS, DU, RL, RH,

JF, OT, PF, ME, MT

I (pd) SSRR (q(k)) Mbbl/cd,[\$87/bbl] QSSR, [PSSR], RFIPQMG, IMPRBOB (MMbbl/cd)

I(pd) MTBR(q(k)) Mbbl/cd RETHRIMP

K (pd) (prcunit) CAP Mbbl/cd PUBASEUT, PUBASE

K (pd) ACUCAP Mbbl/cd DSTCAP(Mbbl/cd), RFBDSTCAP (MMbbl/cd), DSTUTL

NAME LP Units **NEMS Variable** K (pd) CGNCAP Mkwh/cd RFCGCAPPD (MW, later) K (pd) CGXCAP Mkwh/cd RFCXCAPPD, RFCGCAPPD (MW, later) K (pd) CHPCAP Mbbl FOE/cd feed calc: CHP CGCAPPD (MW) K (pd) FGSCAP Mbbl/cd FGS UL. FGS SOL L (pd) (prcunit)BLD Mbbl/cd PUBASEUT, PUBASE, PUCUM, PUINV L (pd) ACUBLD Mbbl/cd RFDSTCAP, RFDSCUM (MMbbl/cd), RFDSTUTL L (pd) CGNBLD Mkwh/cd LBLDPD L (pd) CGXBLD Mkwh/cd LXBLDPD L (pd) CHPBLD Mbbl FOE/cd feed CHP UNPLNCPD (MW) L (pd) CTXBLD, L(pd)CTZBLD Mbbl/cd CTLBLT, calc: CTL CGCTOT(MW) \$87/bbl (dual) RFGT (prd) M (pd) (prd) M mmBtu/cd Q\_CL\_PADD, Q\_CL\_CDR, Q\_CTLCOAL (1000 ton/cd), N (pd) (coal) N1 OCLRFPD (tril Btu/yr) N (pd) (coal) N2-N5 deactivated (LL=UL=0) N (pd) NGKN (q(k)) Mbbl foe/cd AKGTL\_NGCNS(BCF/yr), AKNG\_SUPCRV(BCF/yr), Q\_GTLGAS (BCF/cd) N (pd) NGRFP (q(k))MMcf/cd NGRFUPIT, NGRFUTOT N (pd) NGRFN (q(k)) MMcf/cd NGRFUPIT, NGRFUTOT N (pd) DGP Bcf/day PRNG\_PADD, QNGPD NZAMHP(q(k)), NZAMHN(q(k))Mbbl/cd ALKEXPTOT OBJ M \$87/cd **PMMOBJ** O@CRDSPR Mbbl/cd RFSPRFR O@CRDEXP Mbbl/cd OEXCRDIN P (pd) COK Mbbl foe/cd QCDUPD(MMbbl foe/cd), RFQPRCGo (MMbbl foe/cd), **OCOKFU** PANGLQ1 Mbbl/cd QGPLTRF, OGNGLAK Mbbl/cd, (\$87/bbl) RFQTDCRD, RFDCRDP (\$87/bbl), CRDTYPEP(\$87/bbl) P (og) DCRQ1 P (pd)F(crdtype)Q(q(k) Mbbl/cd, (\$87/bbl) RFIPQC (crdtype), QICRD, PICRD, Q\_ITIMCRSC, ITIMCRGN P (pd) PFU MFOED PRPFU(5) P (pd) PFF MFOED PRPFF(5) Q (pd) RFG (spec) \$87/bbl (dual) RFGSPCDL Q (pd) TRG (spec) \$87/bbl (dual) TRGSPCDL Q(pd)(prd)(spec)(minmax) Many MGSPCS R (pd) SFA (mode) Mbbl/cd ALKACT R (pd) ACUF (crdtype) Mbbl/cd **QCRDRF** R (pd) ACUD (crdtype) Mbbl/cd **QCRDRF** R (pd) ACUA (crdtype) Mbbl/cd **OCRDRF** CHP\_NGFUELPD, CHP\_SGFUELPD, QNGSPRD, R (pd) CHP(mode) Mbbl FOE/cd KWHCHP(mode), QKWHPRD (MkWh/cd), QSTMPRD (M lb /cd) R (pd) CGNCGN M kwh/cd RFCGGENPD R (pd) CGXCGN M kwh/cd RFCXGENPD Mbbl/cd R (pd) ETHMTB RFMTBD (MMbbl/cd) R (pd) ETHETB Mbbl/cd RFETBD (MMbbl/cd), ETH4ETHR Mbbl/cd RFTAED (MMbbl/cd), ETH4ETHR R (pd) ETMTAE Mbbl/cd R (pd) ETMTAM RFTAMD (MMbbl/cd) R (pd) ETMTHE Mbbl/cd RFTHED (MMbbl/cd), ETH4ETHR R (pd) ETMTHM Mbbl/cd RFTHMD (MMbbl/cd) R (pd) FCC(mod) Mbbl/cd, (\$87/bbl) FCC (mod), FCCACT, (FCCDUAL) R (pd) FUMN2H Mbbl/cd **QDISFU** R (pd) FUMN6I Mbbl/cd **QRESFU** R (pd) FUMN6A Mbbl/cd **ORESFU** R (pd) FUMN6B Mbbl/cd **ORESFU** R (pd) FUMCC3 Mbfoe/cd **OLPGFU** R (pd) FUMUC3 Mbfoe/cd QLPGFU Mbfoe/cd QLPGFU R (pd) FUMIC4 Mbfoe/cd QLPGFU R (pd) FUMUC4 R (pd) FUMNC4 Mbfoe/cd **OLPGFU** 

OSTGFU

Mbfoe/cd

R (pd) FUMC2E

NAME	<u>LP Units</u>	NEMS Variable
R (pd) FUMPGS	Mbfoe/cd	QSTGFU
R (pd) FUMCC1	Mbfoe/cd	QSTGFU
R (pd) FUMCC2	Mbfoe/cd	QSTGFU
R (pd) FUMPGU	Mbfoe/cd	QSTGFU
R (pd) FUMPGX	Mbfoe/cd	QSTGFU
R (pd) FUMNGS	Mbfoe/cd	QNTGFU
* '	Mbfoe/cd	QSTGFU
R (pd) FUMRC1	Mbfoe/cd	QSTGFU
R (pd) FUMRC2	Mbfoe/cd	QSTGFU
R (pd) FUMRC3 R (pd) FUMRN4	Mbfoe/cd	OSTGFU
4	Mbfoe/cd	QSTGFU
R (pd) FUMRI4		_
R (pd) FUMRHL	Mbfoe/cd	QSTGFU
R (pd) FUMHYL	Mbfoe/cd	QSTGFU
R (pd) FUM (rfothfu)	Mbfoe/cd	QOTHFU
R (pd) FUM (pnfut)	Mbfoe/cd	RFFMT
R (pd) GSF (mode)	M s-ton/cd	QCOKPRD, QSGSPRD (M bbl foe/cd)
R (pd) GSH (mode)	M s-ton/cd	QCOKPRD, QHH2PRD (M bbl FOE/cd)
TAGTLTOT	Mbbl/cd	AKGTLPRD, MINGTLNS
T(r)OVCOBJ	1000 \$87/cd	RFOPEXP
T (pd) UNFNPP	\$87/bbl	RFWOP, NPPCOEF
T (pd) UNFHGM	\$87/bbl	RFWOP, HGMCOEF
T (pd) UNFARB	\$87/bbl	RFWOP, ARBCOEF
U (pd) KWH (column)	MkWh/cd	RFELPURPD (MMkwh/cd), QELRF (Tril Btu/yr)
U (pd) KWH (row)	\$87/ kWh (dual)	PRFELPURPD (\$87/kWh)
U (pd) NGF (row)	\$87/MMcf (dual)	PRFNGFU, PGININ, OGWPRNG
VTPC (crd)	Mbbl/cd	FLOWCRD, CAPCRD (utz)
VTPP (crd)	Mbbl/cd	FLOWPRD, CAPPRD (utz)
VTPL (crd)	Mbbl/cd	FLOWLPG, CAPLPG
W (pd) (prd) J (cd)	Mbbl/cd	FLOWPD_CT
W (pd) (prd) 4 (cd)	Mbbl/cd	FLOWPD_DT
W (pd) (prd) B (cd)	Mbbl/cd	FLOWPD_CB, FLOWPD_ECB
W (pd) (prd) V (cd)	Mbbl/cd	FLOWPD_EMT, FLOWPD_DB
W (cd) ETH M (pd)	Mbbl/cd	FLOWPD_EMT
W (pd) (prd) O (cd)	Mbbl/cd	FLOWPD_LT
W3ETH(m)(pd), W4ETH(m),(pd)	Mbbl/cd	QETHRFN
X (pd) AST0	M bbl FOE/cd	QASTPRD
X (pd) CKLCOK	\$87/bbl	RFWOP, PCOKL
X (pd) CKHCOK	\$87/bbl	RFWOP, PCOLH, [QCOKPRD (M s-ton/cd)]
X (pd) SULSAL	1000 sTon/cd	QSULSAL
X (cd) ETHE85	Mbbl/cd	RFETHE85 (MMbbl/cd), ETHE85CD
X (cd) ETHRFG	Mbbl/cd	SBRFGRFG
X (cd) ETHRFH	Mbbl/cd	SBRFGRFH
X (cd) ETHTRG	Mbbl/cd	SBTRGTRG
X (cd) ETHTRH	Mbbl/cd	SBTRGTRH
ZZAMHTOT	Mbbl/cd	Function of WOP
Z (cd) ETHTAX	Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl	CORNETH, CORNSUB
Z (cd) ETCTAX	Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl	CELLETH, CELLSUB
Z@IRACX	\$87/bbl	RFWOP
Z@IRACN	\$87/bbl	RFWOP
Z@TOTCRD	\$87/bbl	RFWOP, IRACN, IRACX

# Legend for Codes Values

		Legend for Codes		
<u>Code</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Values</u>	No. in Set	
(cd)	Census Divisions	1-9	9	
(clc)	Coal Supply curve (source)	01 - 40	40	

(cld)	Coal Demand region	01 - 14	14
(clq)	Liq from Coal	CNL, CNP, CKE, CDK	4
(clr)	Coal Rank	B, S, L, P	4
(cls)	Coal Sulfur Level	C, M, H,	3
(coal)	Average Coal Types	regional (CL1-CL5)	5
(crdtype)	Crude Types	LL-HV	5
(emissn)	Emissions	VOC-CAR	6
(emisst)	Combustion/Noncombustion	C,N	
(gbc)	Gasoline Blend Component	00-12	13
(iprd)	Imported Products	LPG-DSL	12
(minmax)	Minimum or Maximum	N,X	
(mod)	Operating mode	many	many
(oxy)	Oxygenate	ETH, MET, MTB	3
(og)	Oil and Gas Divisions	1-6,A	7
(pd)	Refinery Regions	E, C, G, M, W	5
(pnfut)	Refinery Fuels	NGS-PGU	34
(prcunit)	Process Units	ACU-PFA	37
(prd)	Products	LPG-M85	20
(q(k))	Quantities	1-9	9
(rfothfu)	Refinery Fuel for Other	JIH-NPN	19
(slq)	Liq from Natural Gas	SNL, SNP, SKE, SDK	4
(spec)	Product Specificatons	RV-BZ	6

Code	<u>Name</u>	<u>Values</u>
DS	Imported product	Distillate
MG, GS	Imported product	Conventional mogas
JF	Imported product	Jet Fuel
DL, LD	Imported product	Low sulfur diesel
DU	Imported product	Ultra-low-sulfur diese
LG	Imported product	LPG
OT	Imported product	Other
PF	Imported product	Petrochemical Feeds
RG	Imported product	Reformulated mogas
RH	Imported product	High sulfur residual
RL	Imported product	Low sulfur residual
ME	Imported product	Methanol
MT	Imported product	MTBE

## A.1.2 PMM Output Variables

### REFINERY MODULE OUTPUT VARIABLES (pmmftab)

NAME	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>
BANKUSED(MNUMYR)	billion credits	Number of banked credits used
BANKCRED(MNUMYR)	billion credits	Number of credits in the bank
BTLFRAC(4,MNUMPR,MNUMYR)	Mbbl/day	Quantity GTL liquid component produced by type
CELLIMPFRAC(MNUMYR)	fraction	fraction of ethanol imports that are cellulosic
CLLCAPCD(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	Mbbl/cd	Cellulosic Ethanol Plant Capacity
CONEFF(MNUMYR)	gal/ton	Gallon Ethanol per short ton Cellulose
CRNCAPCD(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	Mbbl/cd	Corn Ethanol Plant Capacity
CTLFRAC(4,MNUMPR,MNUMYR)	MMbbl/day	Quantity CTL Liquids produced
DDGSFEED(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	tons	DDGS sold as feed
DDGSFUEL(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	tons	DDGS sold/used as fuel
DDGSPRICE(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	\$87/s-ton	DDGS (Dried distilled grain with soluables) price
DSMURS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl	Residential Distillate Markups
DSMUTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bb1	Transportation Distillate Markups

ETHCREDIT(MNUMYR) \$87/bbl Ethanol credit price ETHCREDITZ(MNUMYR) Mbbl/day Distress ethanol credits

ETHVOL(MNUMYR) Fraction RFS constraint of total pool (fraction)
GTLFRAC(4,MNUMPR,MNUMYR) MMbbl/day Quantity GTL Liquids produced

JFMUTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2) \$87/bbl Transportation Jet Fuel Markups
MGMUTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2) \$87/bbl Transportation Gasoline Markups
MINREN(MNUMYR) Mbbl/cd Minimum renewable (biodiesel, ethanol, CTL) in

gasoline & diesel

PALBOB(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) \$87/bbl wholesale gasoline price PALMG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Motor gasoline all combined

PDS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Distillate fuel oil PDSL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Low sulfur diesel

PDSU(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) \$87/bbl ULTRA LOW SULFUR DIESEL PDSC(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) 87\$/MMBtu AVG PR for DS for COM PDSI(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) 87\$/MMBtu AVG PR for DS for IND PDST(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) 87\$/MMBtu AVG PR for DS for TRN

PDSUTR(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) 87\$/MMBtu ULTRA LOW SUL DIESEL, TRN PRICE PDSLTR(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) 87\$/MMBtu LOW SUL DIESEL, TRN PRICE

PN2HTR(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) 87\$/MMBtu 2370ppm DIESEL, TRN PRICE QDSUTR(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) trilBTU/yr ULTRA LOW SUL DIESEL, TRN QTY

QDSLTR(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) trilBTU/yr LOW SUL DIESEL, TRN QTY,
QN2HTR(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) trilBTU/yr 2370ppm DIESEL, TRN QTY,
ODSUIN(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) trilBTU/yr ULTRA LOW SUL DIESEL, IND OTY

QDSLIN(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) trilBTU/yr LOW SUL DIESEL, IND QTY
ON2HIN(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) trilBTU/yr 2370ppm DIESEL, IND OTY

QDSUCM(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) trilBTU/yr ULTRA LOW SUL DIESEL, COM QTY
QDSLCM(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) trilBTU/yr LOW SUL DIESEL, COM QTY
QN2HCM(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) trilBTU/yr 2370ppm DIESEL, COM QTY

PJF(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Jet fuel

PLMQTYCD(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) Mbbl/cd Palm Oil Imports
PRIORCREDIT(MNUMYR) billion credits Prior year credits

PSA\_TAB(35,MNUMPR,MNUMYR) M bbl/cd Refinery unit capacity from PSA report RFENVFX(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,20) \$87/bbl Refinery Environmental Fixed Costs

RFIMPEXPEND(MNUMYR) billion \$87/yr Import Expenditures
RFQEL(MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Utility product demand

RFQNGPF(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) trilBTU/yr Consumption of natural gas feedstocks to  $H_2$  RFQSGPF(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) trilBTU/yr Consumption of still gas feedstocks to  $H_2$ 

RFQIN(MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Industrial product demand

RFQRC(MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Residential/Commercial product demand

RFQSECT(MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Total sectoral demand
RFQTR(MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Transportion product demand
SBO\_FUEL(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) MMbbl/cd Soybean oil consumption for fuel

SBO\_PRICE(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) \$87/bbl Soybean oil price SBOQTYCD(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) Mbbl/cd SBO seed oil quantity

YGR\_FUEL(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) MMbbl/cd Yellow grease consumption for fuel

YGR\_PRICE(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) \$87/bbl Yellow grease price

### REFINERY MODULE OUTPUT VARIABLES (pmmout)

NAMEUNITSDEFINITIONAKGTLEXP(MJUMPYR)Mbbl/cdGTL exported from AlaskaAKGTLPRD(MJUMPYR)Mbbl/cdGTL produced in AlaskaAKGTL\_NGCNS(MJUMPYR)BCFNatural gas consumed in GTL process

CRNPRICE((MNUMCR,MNUMYR) \$87/bushel Price of corn

DCRDWHP(MNUMOR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Dometic crude wellhead price ETHNE85 Fraction Percent ethanol in E85 TRGNE85 Fraction Percent TRG in E85 Tril BTU/yr QCLRFPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Quantity of coal for CTL QBMRFBTL(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) TrilBTU/yr Quantity of biomass for BTL RFBTLPRD(MNUMYR) Mbbl/Day Quantity of liquids from biomass

> Energy Information Administration NEMS Petroleum Market Model Documentation

RFCTLPRD(MJUMPYR) Mbbl/Day Quantity of liquids from coal
RFDCRDP(MNUMOR,MJUMPYR,5) \$87/bbl Domestic crude price by crude type
RFPQNGL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,6,2) \$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd Prc/quan of ngl by PAD district
RFQDCRD(MNUMOR+2,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/yr Domestic conventional crude
RFQDINPOT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Quantity other input to refin.

NAME UNITS DEFINITION

RFQPRCG(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

RFQPRDT(MNUMCR, MJUMPYR)

RFQTDCRD(MNUMOR+2,MJUMPYR)

RFSPRFR(MJUMPYR)

MMbbl/cd

Rf spr fill rate

RFSPRIM(MJUMPYR)

MMbbl/cd

Spr imports

XDCRDWHP(MNUMOR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Expected domestic crude wellhd price XRFQDCRD(MNUMOR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/yr Expected domestic crude production

### REFINERY REPORT OUTPUT VARIABLES (pmmrpt)

NAME	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>
BIMQTYCD(4,MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	MMbbl/cd	Quantity Biodiesel Produced by Type
BIODIMP(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	MMbbl/cd	Biodiesel Imports
BIODPRICE(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	\$87/bbl	Biodiesel Price
BLDIMP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Blending Component Imports
CLLETHCD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Ethanol Produced from Cellulose
CORNACRE(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	Million Acres	Total Acreage Devoted to Growing Corn
CORNCROP(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	MMbushels	Total Corn Crop
CORNEXP(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	MMbushels	Net Corn Exports
CRNCD(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	MM bushels/cd	Corn consumption by CD
CRNETHCD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Ethanol produced from corn
DSSTTX(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	Diesel State Tax
ETHEXP(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	Mbbl/cd	Ethanol Exports
ETHE85CD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Tot ethanol used for E85 production
ETHIMP(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	Mbbl/cd	Ethanol Imports
ETHTOTCD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Tot ethanol used
GRSMRGN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/yr	Gross margin
JFSTTX(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	Jet Fuel State Tax
MGSTTX(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	Gasoline State Tax
MUFTAX(MJUMPYR,15)	\$87/MMBtu	Federal motorgasoline tax
PETHANOL(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	\$87/bbl	Price of corn ethanol in CD
PETHM(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	\$87/bbl	Marginal price for ethanol
QPRDRF(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,30)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery production volumes
QPRDEX(MNUMCR,30,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery production exported
RFBDSTCAP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Refinery base distillation capacity
RFCRDOTH(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR	MMbbl/cd	Other crude imports by PAD District
RFDPRDAST(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; asphalt & road oil
RFDPRDCOK(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; petroleum coke
RFDPRDDSL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; low sulfur diesel
RFDPRDDSU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; ultra low sulfur diesel
RFDPRDJTA(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; jet fuel
RFDPRDKER(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; kerosene
RFDPRDLPG(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery production; LPG
RFDPRDN2H(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; no. 2 distillate
RFDPRDN6B(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; high sulfur oil
RFDPRDN6I(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; low sulfur resid oil
RFDPRDOTH(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; other petroleum
RFDPRDPCF(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; petrochemical feeds
RFDPRDRFG(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; reformulated mogas
RFDPRDRFH(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; reform. hi oxyg. mogas
RFDPRDSTG(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; still gas
RFDPRDTRG(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; motor gasoline

RFDPRDTRH(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery prd; high oxygenated mogas
RFDPRDTRL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Domestic Production of Low Sulfur Gasoline
RFDSCUM(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Processin unit cumulative cap. expansion
RFDSTCAP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Refinery distillation capacity
RFDSTUTL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Percent	Capacity utilization rate
RFETHD(MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Domestic ethanol
RFETHE85(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Ethanol for E85 production
RFIMCR(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/YR	Crude net imports
RFIMTP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/YR	Total prod net imports
NAME	<u>UNITS</u>	DEFINITION
RFIPQCBOB(MNUMPR,MNUMYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imports Conventional Gasoline before Oxygenate blending (P,Q)
RFIPQCHH(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Import crude-high sulfur heavy
RFIPQCHL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Import crude-high sulfur light
RFIPQCHV(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Import crude-high sulfur very heavy
RFIPQCLL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Import crude-low sulfur light (P,Q)
RFIPQCMH(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Import crude-medium sulfur heavy
RFIPQDL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imported low sulfur distillate (P,Q)
RFIPQDS(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imports distillate (P,Q)
RFIPQDU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imports ultra low sulfur distillate (P,Q)
RFIPQJF(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imports jet fuel (P,Q)
RFIPQLFC(MNUMPR,MNUMYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imports Liquids from Coal (P,Q)
RFIPQLFG(MNUMPR,MNUMYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imports Liquids from Natural Gas (P,Q)
RFIPQLG(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imports lpg (P,Q)
RFIPQME(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imports methanol (P,Q)
RFIPQMG(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imports motor gasoline (P,Q)
RFIPQMT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imports mtbe (P,Q)
RFIPQOT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imported other (P,Q)
RFIPQPF(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imported petrochem feeds (P,Q)
RFIPQRBOB(MNUMPR,MNUMYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imports Reformulated Gasoline before
DEIDOD C(MNI IMDD MII IMDVD 2)	\$97/bbl Mbbl/od	Oxygenate blending (P,Q)
RFIPQRG(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2) RFIPQRH(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd \$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imported reformulated mogas (P,Q) Imports high sulfur resid (P,Q)
RFIPQRL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Imports low sulfur resid (P,Q)
	MMbbl/cd	Chem. Demand for methanol
RFMETCHM(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) RFMETD(MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Domestic methanol
RFMETI(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Imported methanol
RFMETM85(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Methonal for M85 production
RFMTBD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Domestic MTBE production.
		-
RFMTBI(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) RFPQIPRDT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	MMbbl/cd \$87/bbl,MMbbl/cd	Imported MTBE Total imported product
RFPQUFARB(MNUMPR,MNUMYR,2)	MMbbl/cd	Imports Unfinished Oils – Residuum
KITQUI'AKB(MINUMI K,MINUMI IK,2)	WIWIOO/Cu	RFPQUFC(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)
		MMbbl/cd Total imports of
		unfinished crude
RFPQUFHGM(MNUMPR,MNUMYR,2)	MMbbl/cd	Imports Unfinished Oils – Heavy Gas Oils
RFPQUFNPP(MNUMPR,MNUMYR,2)	MMbbl/cd	Imports Unfinished Oils – Naphtha and Lighter
111 (01111 (111111111111111111111111111	1111100200	Oils
RFQARO(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Quantity of asphalpt and road oil
RFQDS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Quantity of distillate fuel oil
RFQEXCRD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Crude exported
RFQEXPRDT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Total product exported
RFQICRD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Imported total crude
RFQJF(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Quantity of jet fuel
RFQKS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Quantity of kerosene
RFQLG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Quantity of lpg
RFQMG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Quantity of motor gasoline
RFQOTH(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Quantity of other
RFQPCK(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Quantity of petroleum coke
	formation Administration	

RFQPF(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Quantity of petrochem feedstocks
RFQRH(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Quantity of resid high sulfur
RFQRL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Quantity of resid low sulfur
RFQSTG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Quantity of still gas
TDIESEL(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	Mbbl/cd	Total diesel in all sectors
TOTPRD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Total refinery product sold

### PRICE VARIABLES (mpblk, ampblk, (in apq))

NAME	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>
PASIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Asphalt, Road Oil, Industrial
PDSAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Distillate, All Sectors
PDSCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Distillate, Commercial
PDSEL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Distillate, Electricity (+petroleum coke)
PDSIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Distillate, Industrial
PDSRS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Distillate, Residential
PDSTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Distillate, Transportation
PETTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Ethanol, Transportation
PJFTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Jet Fuel, Transportation
PKSAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Kerosene, All Sectors
PKSCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Kerosene, Commercial
PKSIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Kerosene, Industrial
PKSRS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Kerosene, Residential
PLGAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Liquid Petroleum Gases, All Sectors
PLGCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Liquid Petroleum Gases, Commercial
PLGIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Liquid Petroleum Gases, Industrial
PLGINPF(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Industrial LPG feedstock
PLGRS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Liquid Petroleum Gases, Residential
PLGTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Liquid Petroleum Gases, Transportation
PMETR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Methanol, Transportation
PMGAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Motor Gasoline, All Sectors
PMGCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Motor Gasoline, Commercial
PMGIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Motor Gasoline, Industrial
PMGTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Motor Gasoline, Transportation
POTAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Other Petroleum, Industrial
POTIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Other Petroleum, Industrial
POTTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Other Petroleum, Transportation
PPFIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Petrochemical Feedstocks, Industrial
PRHAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Residual Fuel, High Sulfur, All Sectors
PRHEL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Residual Fuel, High Sulfur, Electricity
PRHTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Residual Fuel, High Sulfur, Transp.
PRLAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Residual Fuel, Low Sulfur, All Sectors
PRLCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Residual Fuel, Low Sulfur, Commercial
PRLEL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Residual Fuel, Low Sulfur, Electricity
PRLIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Residual Fuel, Low Sulfur, Industrial
PRLTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Resid. Fuel, Low Sulfur, Transportation
	QUANTITY VARIABLES (qblk	
<u>NAME</u>	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>

<u>NAME</u>	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>
QELRF(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Purch. Elec. Refinery
QNGRF(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Natural Gas, Refinery
QDSRF(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Distillate, Refinery
QLGRF(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Liquid Petroleum Gases, Refinery
QRLRF(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Residual Fuel, Low Sulfur, Refinery
QRSRF(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Residual Fuel, Refinery

QSGRF(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)

QPCRF(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)

QTRF(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)

Tril Btu/Yr

Petroleum Coke, Refinery

Other Petroleum, Refinery

Tril Btu/Yr

Other Petroleum, Refinery

OIL AND GAS SUPPLY MODEL VARIABLES (ogsmout)

<u>NAME</u> <u>UNITS</u> <u>DEFINITION</u>

AKNG\_SUPCRV(3,2,MJUMPYR) \$87/mcf, Bcf NG supply curve for GTL production in Alaska

CHP VARIABLES (cogen)

NAME UNITS DEFINITION

CGRECAP(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,5,2,2) MW Refinery CHP Capacity
CGREGEN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,5,2) GWh Refinery CHP Generation
CGREQ(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,5,2) TrilBtu Refinery Fuel Consumption

RENEWABLE VARIABLES (wrenew)

NAME <u>UNITS</u> <u>DEFINITION</u>

PBMET(MNUMCR,MNUMYR,NUMETHQ) 87\$/MMBtu Ethanol Price

PMMBMDUAL(MNUMCR,MNUMYR) \$87/MMBtu Dual on Biomass Row in PMM QCLETH(MJUMPYR,MNUMCR) TrilBtu/yr Coal total, Ethanol plants

QELETH(MJUMPYR,MNUMCR) TrilBtu/yr Purchased Electricity total, Ethanol plants

QNGETH(MJUMPYR,MNUMCR) TrilBtu/yr Natural gas total, Ethanol plants QBMET(MNUMCR,MNUMYR,NUMETHQ),4 Mbbl/cd Biomass Ethanol quantity

WDPMMCURVP(MNUMCR,MNUMYR,NWDSUPP) 1000 MMBtu/cd Wood supply curve prices for PMM WDPMMCURVQ(MNUMCR,MNUMYR+5,NWDSUPQ) Mbbl/cd Wood supply curve quantities for PMM

HIGHWAY DIESEL VARIABLES (ponroad, gonroad)

NAME <u>UNITS</u> <u>DEFINITION</u>

PDSTRHWY(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/MMBtu On-road distillate price, trans sector

QDSTRHWY(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) tril Btu/yr On-road distillate quantity, trans sector

CFDSTRHWY(MJUMPYR) MMBtu/bbl On-road distillate conversion factor, trans sector

ACCESS DATABASE VARIABLES (pdpdef)

<u>NAME</u> <u>UNITS</u> <u>DEFINITION</u>

DB transfer variable ORCLPMM PCHCOLVALS(PMAXCOLS,PMAXRECS) DB transfer variable DB transfer variable PCHCOLV(PMAXTABS,PMAXCOLS,PMAXRECS) PCOLVALS(PMAXCOLS,PMAXRECS) DB transfer variable PCOLV(PMAXTABS,PMAXCOLS,PMAXRECS) DB transfer variable PDYNSTM(PMAXTABS) DB transfer variable **PFNRUN** DB transfer variable PLOOPING(PMAXTABS) DB transfer variable PMAXRECS=100 DB transfer variable DB transfer variable PNUMCOLS(PMAXTABS) **PTNUM** DB transfer variable

### A.1.3 PMM Input Variables

QUANTITY VARIABLES (qblk, pq, indout)

NAME <u>UNITS</u> <u>DEFINITION</u>

QCLRF(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Tril Btu/Yr Coal, Refinery

QMGCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Tril Btu/Yr Motor Gasoline, Commercial

Energy Information Administration NEMS Petroleum Market Model Documentation

QMGTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Motor Gasoline, Transportation
QMGIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Motor Gasoline, Industrial
QMGAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Motor Gasoline, All Sectors
QJFTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Jet Fuel, Transportation
QDSRS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Distillate, Residential
QDSCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Distillate, Commercial
QDSTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Distillate, Transportation
QDSIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Distillate, Industrial
QDSEL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Distillate, Electricity (+petroleum coke)
QDSAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Distillate, All Sectors
QKSRS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Kerosene, Residential
QKSCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Kerosene, Commercial
QKSIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Kerosene, Industrial
QKSAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Kerosene, All Sectors
QLGRS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Liquid Petroleum Gases, Residential
QLGCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Liquid Petroleum Gases, Commercial
QLGTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Liquid Petroleum Gases, Transportation
QLGIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Liquid Petroleum Gases, Industrial
QLGAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Liquid Petroleum Gases, All Sectors
QRLEL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Residual Fuel, Low Sulfur, Electricity
QRLAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Residual Fuel, Low Sulfur, All Sectors
QRHEL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Residual Fuel, High Sulfur, Electricity
QRHAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Residual Fuel, High Sulfur, All Sectors
QRSCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Residual Fuel, Commercial
QRSTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Residual Fuel, Transportation
QRSIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Residual Fuel, Industrial
QRSEL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Residual Fuel, Electricity
QPFIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Petrochemical Feedstocks, Industrial
QSGIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Still Gas, Industrial
QPCIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Petroleum Coke, Industrial
QPCEL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Petroleum Coke, Electricity
QPCAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Petroleum Coke, All Sectors
QASIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Asphalt and Road Oil, Industrial
QOTTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Other Petr. Transp, (lubes, aviation gas)
QOTIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Other Petroleum, Industrial
QOTAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Other Petroleum, All Sectors
QMETR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Methanol Transportation
QETTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Ethanol Transportation
INQLGPF(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	Tril Btu/Yr	Consumption of LPG feedstocks

# PRICE VARIABLES (mpblk, efpout, pq)

<u>NAME</u>	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>
EWSPRCN(MNUMNR,MNUMYR)	\$87/MMBTU	Average wholesale price (time wtd energy + reliab)
PELIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBTU	Purch. Elec. Industrial
PNGIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBTU	Natural Gas. Industrial
PGIIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Noncore industrial sector prices
PELAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Avg electricity prices for all sectors 1
PCLIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/ton	Coal Industrial prices
	EMISSIONS VARIABLES (emablk)	
NAME	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>

JNGIN(MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBTU	NG Prices w/ emiss penalty, industrial
JCLIN(MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Coal Prices w/ emiss penalty, industrial
JLGIN(MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Liquid Petroleum Gases w/ emiss pen, Industrial
JRLIN(MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Resid Fuel, low sulf, w/ emiss penalty, Industrial
JRHEL(MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Resid Fuel, High Sulf, w/ emiss penalty, electricity
JOTIN(MJUMPYR)	\$87/MMBtu	Other petroleum, w/ emiss penalty, industrial

JPCIN(MJUMPYR) \$87/MMBtu Pet Coke, w/ emiss penalty, industrial JSGIN(MJUMPYR) \$87/MMBtu Still Gas, w/ emiss penalty, industrial

#### INTERNATIONAL MARKET MODEL VARIABLES (intout)

NAME	<u>UNITS</u>	<b>DEFINITION</b>
------	--------------	-------------------

IT\_WOP(MJUMPYR,2) \$87/bbl World oil price (2--units) Q\_ITIMCRSC(MJUMPYR,5,5,3) Mbbl/cd Crude import supply curve quant. P\_ITIMCRSC(MJUMPYR,5,5,3) \$87/bbl Crude import supply curve prices

#### Imported Product Supply Curves (intout, mxqblk, mxpblk (x), xpq)

ITIMRGSC(MJUMPYR,5,PRDSTEP,2) \$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd Reformulated mogas ITIMGSSC(MJUMPYR,5, PRDSTEP,2) \$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd Tradition mogas ITIMDSSC(MJUMPYR,5, PRDSTEP,2) \$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd Distillate

Low sulfur distillate ITIMLDSC(MJUMPYR,5, PRDSTEP,2) \$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd ITIMLRSC(MJUMPYR,5, PRDSTEP,2) \$87/bbl.Mbbl/cd Low sulfur. Resid. High sulfur Resid. ITIMHRSC(MJUMPYR,5, PRDSTEP,2) \$87/bbl Mbbl/cd

ITIMJFSC(MJUMPYR,5, PRDSTEP,2) \$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd Jet fuel I PG ITIMLPSC(MJUMPYR,5, PRDSTEP,2) \$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd

ITIMPFSC(MJUMPYR,5, PRDSTEP,2) \$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd Petchemical Feedstocks

ITIMOTSC(MJUMPYR,5, PRDSTEP,2) \$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd Other ITIMMESC(MJUMPYR,5, PRDSTEP,2) \$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd Methanol ITIMMTSC(MJUMPYR,5, PRDSTEP,2) \$87/bbl.Mbbl/cd MTBE RBOB ITIMXGSC(MJUMPYR,5, PRDSTEP,2) \$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd

Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel ITIMXDSC(MJUMPYR,5, PRDSTEP,2) \$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd Unfinished oil imports (3 types)

ITIMUOSC(MNUMYR,5,PRDSTEPS,2,3) 87\$/bbl,Mbbl/cd

### OIL AND GAS SUPPLY MODEL VARIABLES (ogsmout)

NAME UNITS DEFINITION

OGNGLAK(MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd NGL from Alaska

OGQNGREP(MNOGCAT,MJUMPYR) Bcf/Yr NG production by gas category

### NATURAL GAS TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION MODEL VARIABLES (ngtdmout)

NAME UNITS DEFINITION

PRNG\_PADD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Bcf/Yr Total dry gas production (W/L&P)

#### NATURAL GAS TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION MODEL VARIABLES (ngtdmrep)

DEFINITION **NAME** UNITS

OGPRDNG(MNUMOR,MJUMPYR) Bcf/Yr Domestic dry gas production (W/L&P)

#### RENEWABLE VARIABLES (wrenew)

DEFINITION **NAME** UNITS

WPETOH(MNCROP,MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,MNETOH) \$87/bbl Ethanol price/step, from refeth.f WQETOH(MNCROP,MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,MNETOH) Mbbl/cd Ethanol quan/step, from refeth.f

PBMET(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/MMBTU Ethanol price

WQTOT(MNUMCR,MNETOH) Mbbl/cd Incremental ethanol quantity, fr refeth.f

MMBtu/gal ETHCL(MJUMPYR, MNETOH) Coal by step ETHEL(MJUMPYR,MNETOH) MMBtu/gal Electricity by step ETHNG(MJUMPYR, MNETOH) MMBtu/gal NG by step

#### ECONOMIC VARIABLES (macout)

DEFINITION **NAME** UNITS

MC\_PJGDP(-2:MJUMPYR) chained price index- gross domestic product; Index

1987 = 1.0

**Energy Information Administration NEMS Petroleum Market Model Documentation**  MC\_RMCORPBAA(MJUMPYR) Percent Industrial Baa Bond rate

MC RMTCM10Y(MJUMPYR) Percent 10 year treasury note yield; percent per year, ave

of daily rates

**COAL VARIABLES (coalout)** 

**DEFINITION NAME** UNITS

LCVELAS(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Elasticity for CTL coal supply curve LCVTONO(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMton/yr CTL coal supply curve production LCVTONP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) CTL coal supply curve delivered price \$87/ton LCVBTU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbtu/ton CTL coal supply curve heat content LTRNTON(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) \$87/ton Coal transportation rate to CTL facility

PCLRFPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) \$87/MMBtu Price of coal for CTL

\$87/MMBtu coal Incremental cost of coal due to SO2 allowance L\_SO2P(MNUMPR,MNUMYR)

L\_HGP(MNUMPR,MNUMYR) \$87/MMBtu coal Incremental cost of coal due to Hg allowance price

COAL/EMM VARIABLES (coalemm)

**DEFINITION NAME** UNITS

EMM\_MEF(NSTEP,NRANK,NCLUT1) factor Mercury Emission Factor by Plant Type, Coal Rank and Activated Carbon Step(1=>No ACI)

PLNT\_EMF(ECP\$CAP,NRANK) Emission Modification Factor by Plant Type and factor

Coal Rank

RCLCLNR(NDRGG,MNUMYR,NCLUT1) Combined Percent Removal by ECP Plant Type percent

CTL COAL VARIABLES (uso2grp)

NAME UNITS DEFINITION

TrilBTU/yr CTL\_OTHER(MX\_NCOALS,MNUMYR) Expected non-CTL coal demand

CTL\_CDSL1(NDREG,MNUMPR) fraction Maps coal demand regions to refinery PADDs as

fraction of total into PADD

flag: 0,1 CTL\_CLDR(NDREG) Does the coal demand region have CTL demand?

('0' means 'no'; '1' means 'yes')

EFD\_RANK(MX\_NCOALS+MX\_ISCV) flag EFD Coal Rank Indicator (0 - 4)

CTL\_TRATE(MX\_NCOALS,NDREG) 87\$/MMBtu Coal transportation rates for Coal to Liquids CTL coal type by supply curve

CTL\_TYPE(MX\_NCOALS)

XCL\_1TESC(MX\_NCOALS,0:ECP\$FPH,MNUMYR,NDREG) fraction Coal transportation rate multipliers  $XCL_BTU(MX_NCOALS + MX_ISCV)$ MMBtu/ton Average heat content by supply curve

lbs CO2/MMBtu  $XCL\_CAR(MX\_NCOALS + MX\_ISCV)$ Average CO2 emissions factors of coal by supply

lbs Hg/trilBtu  $XCL_HG(MX_NCOALS + MX_ISCV)$ Average mercury content of coal by supply curve

XCL\_PCAP(MX\_NCOALS,MNUMYR) trilBTU/yr Current year coal mine productive capacity by

supply curve for current year

fraction XCL\_MX\_PCAP(MX\_NCOALS) Maximum allowable increase in coal mine

productive capacity by supply curve for current

XCL QECP(MX NCOALS,0:ECP\$FPH,MNUMYR) trilBTU Coal supply quantities by supply curve step XCL\_PECP(MX\_NCOALS,11,0:ECP\$FPH,MNUMYR) 87\$/MMBtu

Coal supply prices by supply curve step - lower to

XCL\_STEPS(11) Number of steps on each coal supply curve

 $XCL\_SO2(MX\_NCOALS + MX\_ISCV)$ lbs SO2/MMBtu Average SO2 content of coal by supply curve

EMM VARIABLES (uecpout)

UNITS DEFINITION **NAME** 

TRCTLFCF(MNUMNR) Transmission FCF, stored for CTL decision in fraction

**PMM** 

decision

### EMISSIONS VARIABLES (emission)

<u>NAME</u>	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>
EMCMC(MNUMCR,MNPOLLUT,MJUMPYR)	M tons/yr	Emissions by Region, commercial
EMELC(MNUMCR,MNPOLLUT,MJUMPYR)	M tons/yr	Emissions by Region, electric util
EMETAX(15,MJUMPYR)	\$87/ton	Excise (Consumption) Tax by Fuel
EMINCN(MNUMCR,MNPOLLUT,MJUMPYR)	M tons/yr	Non-comb emissions by region, industrial
EMNT(MNUMCR,MNPOLLUT,MJUMPYR)	M tons/yr	NGTDM Emissions by Region
EMPMCC(MNUMCR,MNPOLLUT,MJUMPYR)	M tons/yr	PMM Emis by Regn-Comb
EMPMCN(MNUMCR,MNPOLLUT,MJUMPYR)	M tons/yr	PMM Emis by Reg-Noncomb
EMRSC(MNUMCR,MNPOLLUT,MJUMPYR)	M tons/yr	Residential Emissions by Region
EMTRC(MNUMCR,MNPOLLUT,MJUMPYR)	M tons/yr	Trans Emissions by Region
NUM_SO2_GRP	number	Number of SO2 Compliance Groups

# A.1.4 Other PMM Variables

# VARIABLES USED INTERNALLY IN PMM (pmmcom1) UNITS DEFINITION

NAME	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>			
PMM parameters					
CTL_NLIQ	= 10	Max number of liquid streams out of CTL			
E85STP	= 9	Number of steps in E85 Demand Curve			
PMMPRDCRV	= 0.05	Parameter for Adjusting Prices			
PUNITSN	= 88	Number of refinery processing units			
XPRDSTEPS	= 9	expanded steps on prd imp curv in LP			
	Refinery products prices				
PAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bb1	Asphalt and road oil			
PE85(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	E85			
PKS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bb1	Kerosene			
PLG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bb1	LPG			
PM85(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	M85			
PMG2TR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	TRG mogas with markup			
PMG3TR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	RFG mogas with markup			
PMG4TR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	TRH mogas with markup			
PMG5TR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	RFH mogas with mu			
PMGRFG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bb1	RFG mogas			
PMGRFH(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	RFH mogas			
PMGTRG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	Conventional mogas			
PMGTRH(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bb1	TRH mogas			
POTH(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	Other			
PPC(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bb1	Petroleum coke			
PPF(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	Petrochemical feedstocks			
PRH(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	High sulfur resid.			
PRHUT(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	High sulfur utiltiy resid.			
PRL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	Residual fuel oil low sulfur			
PRLUT(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	Low sulfur utility resid.			
	Refinery fuel use				
QCCOKFU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbfoe/cd	Cat COKE			
QCDUPD(MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Fuel burned (including pet coke)			
QCOKFU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbfoe/cd	Petroleum coke gasified and used as fuel			
QCOLFU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	M s-ton/cd	Coal			
QDISFU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Distillate			
QLPGFU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	LPG			
QNTGFU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbfoe/cd	Natural gas			
QOTHFU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbfoe/cd	Other			
QRESFU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Resid.			
QSTGFU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbfoe/cd	Still gas			
	End use markups by sector				
ASMUIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Asphalt and road oil, industrial			
DSMUAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Distillate, all sectors			
DSMUCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Distillate, commercial sector			
DSMUEL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Distillate, electricity generation			
DSMUIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Distillate, industrial sector			

NAME	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>
ETMUTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	E85, transportation sector
ETSTTX(MNUMCR)	\$87/MMBtu	Same as ETMUTR above
KSMUAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Kerosene, all sectors
KSMUCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Kerosene, commercial sector
KSMUIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Kerosene, industrial sector
KSMURS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Kerosene, residential sector
LGMUAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	LPG, all sectors
LGMUCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	LPG, commercial sector
LGMUIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	LPG, industrial sector
LGMURS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	LPG, residential sector
LGMUTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	LPG, transporation sector
LGSTTX(MNUMCR)	\$87/MMBtu	Same as LGMUTR above
MEMUTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	M85, transportation sector
MESTTX(MNUMCR)	\$87/MMBtu	Same as MEMUTR above
MGMUAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Motor gasoline, all sectors
MGMUCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Motor gasoline, commercial sector
MGMUIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Motor gasoline, industrial sector
OTMUAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Other, all sectors
OTMUCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Other, commercial sector
OTMUEL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Other, electricity generation
OTMUIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Other, industrial sector
OTMURS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Other, residential sector
OTMUTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Other markups transportation sector
PFMUIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Petrochemical feedstocks
RFBMAST(MNUMCR)	\$87/bb1	AST benchmarking factor
RFBMCOK(MNUMCR)	\$87/bb1	COK benchmarking factor
RFBMDSL(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	DSL benchmarking factor
RFBMDSU(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	DSU benchmarking factor
RFBME85(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	E85 benchmarking factor
RFBMJTA(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	JTA benchmarking factor
RFBMKER(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	KER benchmarking factor
RFBMLPG(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	LPG benchmarking factor
RFBMM85(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	M85 benchmarking factor
RFBMN2H(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	N2H benchmarking factor
RFBMN67(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	N67 benchmarking factor
RFBMN68(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	N68 benchmarking factor
RFBMN6B(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	N6B benchmarking factor
RFBMN6I(MNUMCR)	\$87/bb1	N6I benchmarking factor
RFBMOTH(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	OTH benchmarking factor
RFBMPCF(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	PCF benchmarking factor
RFBMRFG(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	RFG benchmarking factor
RFBMRFH(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	RFH benchmarking factor
RFBMTRG(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	TRG benchmarking factor
RFBMTRH(MNUMCR)	\$87/bbl	TRH benchmarking factor
RHMUAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	High sulfur resid., all sectors
RHMUEL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	High sulfur resid., electricity generation
RHMUTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	High sulfur resid., transportation sector
RHSTTX(MNUMCR)	\$87/MMBtu	Same as RHMUTR above
RLMUAS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Low sulfur resid., all sectors
RLMUCM(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Low sulfur resid., commercial sector
RLMUEL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Low sulfur resid., electricity generation
RLMUIN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Low sulfur resid., industrial sector
RLMUTR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/MMBtu	Low sulfur resid., transportation sector
RLSTTX(MNUMCR)	\$87/MMBtu	Same as RLMUTR above

NAME	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>			
Delivered petroleum product prices					
RFDLAST(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	AST			
RFDLCOK(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	COK			
RFDLDSL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	DSL			
RFDLDSU(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	DSU			
RFDLE85(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	E85			
RFDLJTA(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	JTA			
RFDLKER(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	KER			
RFDLLPG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	LPG			
RFDLM85(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	M85			
RFDLMG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	Motor gasoline			
RFDLN2H(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	N2H			
RFDLN67(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	N67			
RFDLN68(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	N68			
RFDLN6B(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	N6B			
RFDLN6I(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	N6I			
RFDLOTH(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	OTH			
RFDLPCF(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	PCF			
RFDLRFG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	RFG			
RFDLRFH(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bb1	RFH			
RFDLTRG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	TRG			
RFDLTRH(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bb1	TRH			
RI DETRIMINOMER, MIJOHI TR	ψ07/001	IMI			
	Refinery Gate product prices				
RFGTAST(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	AST			
RFGTCOK(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	СОК			
RFGTDSL(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	DSL			
RFGTDSU(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	DSU			
RFGTJTA(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	JTA			
RFGTKER(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	KER			
RFGTLPG(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	LPG			
RFGTMG(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	Motor gasoline			
RFGTN2H(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	N2H			
RFGTN6B(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	N6B			
RFGTN6I(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bb1	N6I			
RFGTOTH(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	OTH			
RFGTPCF(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	PCF			
RFGTRFG(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	RFG			
RFGTRFH(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bb1	RFH			
RFGTTRG(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	TRG			
RFGTTRH(MNUMPR+1,MJUMPYR)	\$87/bbl	TRH			
	G 1 W 1 11				
CRDOTHTOT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Crude Variables MMbbl/cd	Total other crude suplied			
CRDPRDSUP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Crude product withdrawals			
CRDSTWDR(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Crude stock withdrawals			
CRDUNACC(MNUNPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Unnaccouted crude			
FHLADD(MNUMPR)	Mbbl/cd	Additional supply imports of HL crude			
OLEOYRS(MNUMOR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl	End of year reserves for oil			
OLEXTRT(MNUMOR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/day/MMbbl	Production Ratio			
OLPELC(MNUMOR)	Dimensionless	Price elasticity beta			
OLWHP(MNUMOR)	\$87/bbl	Well head price for (year - 1)			
OLALP(MNUMOR)	Dimensionless	Well head price alpha			
OLBTA(MNUMOR)	Dimensionless	Well head price beta			
PCRDRF(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,5,3)	\$87/bbl	Price of crude, refinery gate			
PICRD(MJUMPYR,MNUMPR,5,9)	\$87/bbl	Price of imported crude			
\	+ = · · · = = *				

**UNITS** 

**NAME** 

**DEFINITION** 

NAME	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>		
PQEXCRDIN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Exported crude except Alaskan		
PQUFC1(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Unfinished crude 1		
PQUFC2(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Unfinished crude 2		
PQUFC3(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Unfinished crude 3		
PQUFC4(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Unfinished crude 4		
PQUFC5(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Unfinished crude 5		
PQUFC6(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Unfinished crude 6		
PQUFC7(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Unfinished crude 7		
PQUFC8(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Unfinished crude 8		
PQUFC9(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Unfinished crude 9		
PQUFC10(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2)	\$87/bbl,Mbbl/cd	Unfinished crude 10		
PCTEXCRD(0:6)	percent	AK % of tot US crd exports (0=AK, 1-6=OG)		
QCRDRF(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,6,4)	Mbbl/cd	Quantity of crude, refinery gate		
QICRD(MJUMPYR,MNUMPR,5,9)	Mbbl	Imported crude		
RFCRDDCR(MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Domestic crude production		
RFCRDAKA(MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Alaskan crude production		
RFCRDL48(MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Lower 48 crude production		
RFCRDTOT(MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Total crude production		
TOTCRDIN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Total crude input to refinery		
TOTUFOIN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	Total crude input to refinery		
WLLHDPR(MNUMOR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/Bbl	Domestic crude well head price		
XRFWOP(MJUMPYR,2)	MMbbl/cd	Local expected WOP		
Investment Variables				
BLDYRS	Years	Construction period for proc units		
BM_ISBL(PUNITSN)	\$M	B&M ISBL (convert fr 93\$ to 87\$ in code)		
BM_LABOR(PUNITSN)	\$/cd	B&M Labor (convert fr 93\$ to 87\$ in code)		

BEQ\_BLDAVG Percent Equity beta for build decision, avg risk BEQ\_BLDHRSK Percent Equity beta for build decision, highrisk BEQ\_OPRAVG Percent Equity beta for operating decision, avg risk BEQ\_OPRHRSK Percent Equity beta for operating decision, highrisk CAPREC(PUNITSN) \$87/bbl/cd Capital recovery CAPRECSW Integer Capital recovery switch for investment CUMINSTRF(MNUMPR,PUNITSN+1,MJUMPYR) \$MM Total refinery investment Percent Exp mkt risk prem for bld decision, avg risk EMRP\_BLDAVG EMRP\_BLDHRSK Exp mkt risk prem for bld decision, highrisk Percent EMRP\_OPRAVG Exp mkt risk prem for opr decision, avg risk Percent EMRP\_OPRHRSK Percent Exp mkt risk prem for opr decision, highrisk ENV\_FAC Percent Yearly environ, % of P&E **EQUITY** Percent Average equity EQUITY\_BLDAVG Percent Equity for build decision, avg risk Equity for build decision, highrisk EQUITY\_BLDHRSK Percent EQUITY\_OPRAVG Equity for operating decision, avg risk Percent EQUITY\_OPRHRSK Percent Equity for operating decision, highrisk FTAXRAT(MJUMPYR) Fraction FED income tax rate FXOC(PUNITSN) \$87/bbl Fixed operating costs INFLRAT(MJUMPYR) Fraction Inflation rate INS\_FAC Yearly insurance, % of P&E Percentage INV(MNUMPR,PUNITSN) \$87/bbl/cd Proc unit investment INVENV(PUNITSN) Environment invst cost factor INVLOC(PUNITSN) Location invst penalty factor INVST\_MX1(MNUMPR) M \$87/cd Initial total maximum investment for capacity expansion

M \$87/cd

INVST\_MX2(MNUMPR)

Final total maximum investment for capacity

expansion

NAME UNITS DEFINITION

INVST\_YR1(MNUMPR) Year Beginning year for limit on total capacity

expansion investment

INVST\_YR2(MNUMPR) Year End year for growth of limit on total capacity

expansion investment

INVST0\_FIN(MNUMPR, PUNITSN)\$87/bbl/cdFinal investmentLABORLOC(MNUMPR)FractionLocation factor for laborMAINT\_FACPercentageYearly maintenance, % of P&EOH\_FACPercentageYearly overhead, % of P&EOH\_LCFACPercentageOH op cost, as % of Labor+Staff

OSBLFAC Fraction Ratio of OSBL/ISBL

OTH\_FAC Supplies, OH, Env as func of fixed cap invest

PCTCNTG Percentage Contingency

PCTENV Percentage ENV: % of core P&E
PCTLND Percentage LAND cost: % of core P&E
PCTOFS Percentage OFFSITES: % of core P&E

PCTLOC Percentage Location factor

PCTUTL Percentage UTIL cost: % of core P&E

PCTSPECL Percentage Special costs
PCTWC Percentage Working capital

PRJINFL Fraction Rate of inflation during construction

PRJLIFE Years Project life for proc units
PRJSDECOM MM 87\$ Salvage value less depreciation
PUCAP(PUNITSN) Mbbl/cd Proc unit capacity used for investment

RFCAPEXP(MJUMPYR) MM\$87/Day Rf capital expenditures RFCI(PUNITSN) MM 87\$ Fixed capital investment

RFDC((PUNITSN) MM 87\$ Total field direct costs (ISBL+OSBL)

RQBLDRAT(MJUMPYR) Fraction Req. recovery rate for builds

ROTC(PUNITSN) MM 87\$ One-time costs

RQOPRRAT(MJUMPYR) Fraction Req. recovery rate for operation

RQRECRAT Fraction Req. recovery rate

RTDI(PUNITSN) MM 87\$ Total depreciable investment
RTPI(PUNITSN) MM 87\$ Total project investment

SPRPTYR\$4

Year

FTAB Year \$ for pmmrpts 1a,b,c,d

STAFF\_LCFAC

Percentage

STAYRAT(MNI IMPR MI IMPYR)

Fraction

ST income tay rate

STAXRAT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)FractionST income tax rateSUP\_FACPercentageYearly supplies, % of P&ETAX\_FACPercentageLocal tax rate, % of P&E

### **Technology Improvement Variables**

TYR1 Year First yr of tech change phase-in--GLOBAL TYR2 Year Last yr of tech change phase-in--GLOBAL UYR1(50) Year First yr of tech change phase-in--PROC UNIT UYR2(50) Year Last year of tech change phase-in-PROCUNIT UTCHCNT Text Number of proc units w/ tech chng defined PCT CHNG(MJUMPYR) Fraction Percent chng off base coef due to tech--GLOBAL

UPCT\_CHNG(50,MJUMPYR) Fraction Percent chng off base coef due to

tech--PROCUNIT

PUNIT Integer Number of proc. units with tech improvements

UNAMID(50) Text Proc. unit name

GLOBTECH Logical Flag to perform tech chng GLOBALLY
UNITTECH Logical Flag to perform tech chng for PROC UNIT
YLDUNIT(10) Text Proc. unit name for yield improvement
YLDYR(10) Integer Start year for yield improvement

MNAMID(50) Text Proc. unit mode name

PMODE(10) Integer Number of proc. unit modes for yield improvement

YLDMODE(10,10) Text Proc. unit mode ID for yield improvement PSTRM(10,10) Integer Number of stream for yield improvement

YLDSTRM(10,10,11) Text Stream ID for yield improvement

NAME UNITS DEFINITION

CHNGYLD(10,10,10) New yield coeff for yield improvement Real FLGGRX(50) Integer Flag for gravity spec improvement Flag for sulfur spec improvement FLGSLX(50) Integer SPCYR(50) Integer Year for spec improvement SSPEC(50) Integer # of strm specs for spec improvement SSPECID(50,10) Text Stream spec ID for spec improvement # of strm for speck improvement SSTRM Integer Stream ID for speck improvement SSTRMID(50) Text CHNGSPC(50,10) Real New yield coeff for spec improvement

#### Coal to Liquids (CTL) Variables

CTL BASHHV MMbtu/ton Coal HHV

CTL\_BASSIZ Mbbl/cd (liq out) Base size for CTL unit

M ton/cd (coal) Base level coal consumption for CTL CTL BASCOL CTL BASCGS MW Base CHP for self consumption (from CTL) CTL BASCGG MW Base CHP sold to grid (from CTL) CTL BASCGF Fraction CHP capacity factor (from CTL) **CTLBLDX** Number Max number of CTL units allowed CTL CO2FAC(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Ratio Lbs CO2 emiss per bbl CTL liq produced CTL\_CGTFAC(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Ratio Tot kWh elec CHP per bbl CTL lig produced CTL CGGFAC(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Ratio KWh elec CHP to grid per bbl CTL liq produced

CTL\_CGCTOT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

MW

Total CHP capacity from CTL processing

CTL\_CGCGD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

MW

CHP capacity from CTL, to grid

CTL\_CGCSF(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

MW

CHP capacity from CTL, to self

CTL\_CGGTOT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

MWh/cd

Total CHP elec gen from CTL processing

CTL\_CGGGD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

MWh/cd

CHP elec gen from CTL, to grid

CTL\_CGGSF(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

MWh/cd

CHP elec gen from CTL, to self

CTL\_CO2EM(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

M lbs/cd

CO2 emissions from CTL processing

CTL\_CSTFAC(MNUMPR)

Factor

Cap/op cost factor for CTL processing unit costs

CTL\_DCLCAPCST

Fraction

Annual decline rate for cap rec due to impry tech

CTL\_DCLOPRCST Fraction Annual decline rate for opr cost due to imprv tech
CTL\_FXREC Rate Fixed cost recovery factor
CTL\_IMP(MJUMPYR,5) bil gal/yr CTL Imports (not used)

CTL\_IMP\_STYR Year CTL Imports Start Year (not used)

CTL\_INCBLD M bbl/cd Incremental build size for CTL processing units

CTL\_INVCST \$87/bbl CTL investment

CTL\_LIQNAM(CTL\_NLIQ) Char\*3 CTL liquid stream ID (1-3)
CTL\_LIQNCL Integer Number of CTL liquid stream types
CTLMINP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) \$87/ton Minemouth price of coal for CTL
CTL\_NAM(MNUMPR) Char\*4 Coal ID + PADD (1-3,4)

CTL\_NCL Integer Number of coal types for CTL processing

CTL PLNBLD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) M bbl/cd Max CTL build capacity

CTLTXCR(MJUMPYR) Nominal\$/bbl CTL tax credit

CUMCTLBLD(MJUMPYR) num units M-B, cum CTL allowed to build

CTLEPACT\_FAC fraction % of actual CTL bld cost (reflects EPACT credit)

CTLMAXEPACT

M bbl/cd

UL on CTL builds w/ EPACT credit

CTL\_BLDYRS

Year

Construction years for CTL build

CTL\_INVCST\_CTZ

\$87/bbl

CTL inv cost, after EPACT credit

CTL\_INVLOC(MNUMPR)

multiplier

CTL location factor, padd 2 basis

CTL\_OH\_LCFAC

Percent

M bbl/cd

UL on CTL builds w/ EPACT credit

Construction years for CTL build

CTL inv cost, after EPACT credit

CTL location factor, padd 2 basis

CTL\_OSBLFAC Percent Outside battery limit (already in ISBL for CTL)

CTL\_PCTCNTG Percent Contractor's +Owner's Contingency CTL\_PCTENV Percent HomeOffice +Contractor's Fee

CTL\_PCTLND Percent Land

CTL PCTSPECL Percent Prepaid Royalties &License +Start up costs

CTL\_PRJLIFE number of years Project life yrs for CTL

CTL\_PCTWC Percent Working Capital

CTL\_STAFF\_LCFAC Percent Supervisory & other Staffing (% of Op Labor)

EPACT\_CRDT MM\$2006 CTL EPACT credit

RFEWSPRCN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) \$87/MWh same as EWSPRCN, by padd

IINDX Index Mansfield-Blackman innovation index

PINDX Index Mansfield-Blackman relative profitability index

P\_CTLCOAL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) \$87/ton Price of coal used for CTL
Q\_CTLCOAL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) M ton/cd Quantity of coal used for CTL
P\_CTLTRN(CTL\_NLIQ,MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Cost to transfer CTL to refinery

P\_CTLINV(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MM \$87/yr Investment cost for CTL builds/production
Q\_CTLPRD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) M bbl/cd Quantity of liquids produced from coal via CTL
RFCTLFCF(MNUMPR) fraction Avg fixed cost fac for CHP (fr EMM, TRCTLFCF)

RFCTLLIQ(CTL\_NLIQ) M bbl/cd CTL production, by liq type

RFCTLOVR(MNUMPR) 87\$/kW Avg overnight cst for CHP (fr EMM, TRCTLOVR)

SINVST Index Mansfield-Blackman relative investment size XLCVELAS(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Percent Elasticity for CTL coal supply curve

XLCVTONQ(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

XLCVTONP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

XLCVTONP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

MMton/yr

CTL coal supply curve production

CTL coal supply curve delivered price

XLCVBTU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

MMbtu/ton

CTL coal supply curve heat content

XLTRNTON(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

\$87/ton

Coal transportation rate to CTL facility

NAME <u>UNITS</u> <u>DEFINITION</u>

**Coke Gasification Variables** 

CHP\_CGGENPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MkWh/cd Electricity generation from coke gasifier's CHP CHP\_CGCAPPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MW Capacity of CHP w/ syngas from coke gasifier CHP\_UNPLNCPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MW Capacity added for CHP w/ syngas from coke

gasifier

CHP\_NGFUELPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl FOE/cd NG consumed at CHP (burned w/ syngas)
CHP\_SGFUELPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl FOE/cd Syngas consumed at CHP (burned w/ NG)

COKEXUL(MNUMCR) MMbbl COE/cd Initial quantity of coke exported

CHPCC1 KWh/bbl feed Electricity generated at CHP per bbl of feed for

mode CC1

CHPCO1 KWh/bbl feed Electricity generated at CHP per bbl of feed for

mode CO1

NGSCHP Fraction Fraction of NG (vs syngas) in feed to CHP

QASTPRD(4,MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) M bbl FOE/cd Total asphalt production QCOKPRD(4,MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) M s-ton/cd Total coke production

QHH2PRD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) M bbl FOE/cd Total hydrogen production from coke gasification QKWHPRD(2,MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) M kWh/cd Electricity production from CHP using syngas/NG

feed

QSGSPRD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)
M bbl FOE/cd
Total syngas production from coke gasification
QNGSPRD(2,MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)
M bbl FOE/cd
Ttotal syngas production from coke gasification
QSTMPRD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)
M lb/cd
Steam production from CHP using syngas/NG feed

RFCTLWH(MJUMPYR) M bfoe/cd CTL liq directly to prod pool

Renewables in Fuel Variables

BDWPRD(MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd White grease production

BIMMCSTCD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Marginal price for biomass for diesel

BIMCSTCD(2,MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Average price for biomass for diesel (1=soybean,

2=yellow grease)

BIMSUP(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Bil gal/yr Quantity of Biomass diesel required as product

DMDE85ADJP(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl adj to DMDE85DUAL
DMDE85DUAL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl dual of D(cd)E85
DMDE85RFSP(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl DMDE85DUAL+adj
ETHBIODUAL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl dual of C@ETHBIO

ETHRVP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2) Value Effective RVP for ethanol (1=SSR, 2=SST)

FEDSUBV(MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Fed subsidy for virgin oil (soybean)
FEDSUBNV(MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Fed subsidy for non-virgin oil (yellow grease)

ISOCVRTN Fraction Min frac for convers of MTBE units to ISO-units Max frac for convers of MTBE units to ISO-units **ISOCVRTX** Fraction MINREN(MJUMPYR) Bil gal/vr Minimum renewables in total gasoline & diesel RENADJPR(MNUMCR.MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Price adj for rfg,rfh due to renew min requirement RENETHPR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Base ethanol price before adj due to renew min

requirement

REN RAT Fraction Min frac of renewables in total gasoline & diesel SS\_FRAC(4,MNUMCR) Fraction

Fraction of ethanol in RFG, RFH, TRG, TRH

splash blend

STMTBVAL(MNUMCR) Fraction Fraction of product demand for state MTBE ban WPBDSL (2,MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl

Price, Biomass supply curve (1=soybean,

2=yellow grease)

WOBDSL (2,MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bb1 Quantity, Biomass supply curve (1=soybean,

2=yellow grease)

FRAC non-road diesel, COM

DSL/DSU Variables

**CFDUOLOS** Percent Percent loss of BTU content (fr DSL to DSU)

CFN2HO MMbtu/bbl BTU content of N2H (heating oil)

DMDN2H(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Dmd for distillate, by CD DSLCHAR(40) Character Distillate/spec variable ID DSSPCS(40,MJUMPYR) spec acct /bbl Spec requirement for distillates

DSUPCT(MJUMPYR) Percent Percent DSU of total diesel demand (not used) PCT\_DWNGRD(MJUMPYR) Percent Percent of DSU downgraded at CD due to transp

PEXPDS(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd DSL exports, by CD

MMBtu/bbl BTU content of DSU (ultra low S diesel) **CFDSUO CFDSLQ** MMBtu/bbl BTU content of DSL (low S diesel) CFN2HQ MMBm/bbl BTU content of N2H (heating oil)

DSU\_CSTFAC Cap cost fac for HD1, HD2, HS2 DSU proc units Percent

ODSPCT Off-Rd frac of (Off-Rd +N2H) DSL Percent NRDPCT Percent Non-Rd frac of Off-Rd diesel, DSL ON2HPCT(MJUMPYR) Percent Frac of nonroad diesel put into N2H Frac of nonroad diesel convt to DSU ODSUPCT(MJUMPYR) Percent

N2H frac of off-LM diesel N2HPCT\_OLM(MJUMPYR) Percent N2HPCT\_ONR(MJUMPYR) Percent N2H frac of off-NR diesel N2HPCT\_HWY(MJUMPYR) Percent N2H frac of hwy diesel DSLPCT\_OLM(MJUMPYR) Percent DSL frac of off-LM diesel DSLPCT\_ONR(MJUMPYR) Percent DSL frac of off-NR diesel DSLPCT\_HWY(MJUMPYR) DSL frac of hwy diesel Percent DSUPCT\_OLM(MJUMPYR) DSU frac of off-LM diesel Percent DSUPCT\_ONR(MJUMPYR) DSU frac of off-NR diesel Percent DSUPCT\_HWY(MJUMPYR) Percent DSU frac of hwy diesel **HOFTRN** Percent FRAC heating oil, TRN OLMTRN FRAC rail/marine diesel, TRN Percent ONRTRN FRAC nonroad diesel, TRN Percent FRAC highway diesel, TRN **HWYTRN** Percent **HOFIND** FRAC heating oil, IND Percent OLMIND Percent FRAC rail/marine diesel, IND FRAC non-road diesel, IND ONRIND Percent **HWYIND** Percent FRAC highway diesel, IND **HOFCOM** Percent FRAC heating oil, COM FRAC rail/marine diesel, COM OLMCOM Percent

ONRCOM

**HWYCOM** Percent FRAC highway diesel, COM TRHWYPCT\_N2H(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Percent N2H percentage of HWY TRN dist dmd TRHWYPCT\_DSL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) DSL percentage of HWY TRN dist dmd Percent TRHWYPCT\_DSU(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Percent DSU percentage of HWY TRN dist dmd TRPCT\_N2H(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Percent N2H percentage of TRN distillate dmd TRPCT\_DSL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Percent DSL percentage of TRN distillate dmd TRPCT\_DSU(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Percent DSU percentage of TRN distillate dmd

Percent

INPCT\_N2H(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Percent N2H percentage of IND distillate dmd INPCT\_DSL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Percent DSL percantage of IND distillate dmd INPCT\_DSU(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Percent DSU percantage of IND distillate dmd CMPCT N2H(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Percent N2H percentage of COM distillate dmd CMPCT DSL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Percent DSL percentage of COM distillate dmd CMPCT\_DSU(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Percent DSU percentage of COM distillate dmd

M bbl/cd OLMN2H(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) 2370ppm for Locom/Rail dsl M bbl/cd OLMDSL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) 500ppm for Locom/Rail dsl OLMDSU(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) M bbl/cd 15ppm for Locom/Rail dsl ONRN2H(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) M bbl/cd 2370ppm for Non-Rd dsl ONRDSL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) M bbl/cd 500ppm for Non-Rd dsl ONRDSU(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) M bbl/cd 15ppm for Non-Rd dsl HWYN2H(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) M bbl/cd 2370ppm for hwy diesel M bbl/cd 500ppm for hwy diesel HWYDSL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) HWYDSU(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) M bbl/cd 15ppm for hwy diesel M bbl/cd 2370ppm for #2 heat oil HOFN2H(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)

BQN2H4EXP(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) M bbl/cd Base N2H used to define N2H exp

TINITTO

NIABATE

### **Ethanol and Biomass Production Variables**

DECIMITION

NAME	<u>UNITS</u>	<u>DEFINITION</u>
DIMCCTOD/2 MALLIMOD MILIMDAD	87\$/bb1	Assessment for DIOsess for time!
BIMCSTCD(2,MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	87\$/bbl	Average price for BIOmass for diesel Average price for BIOmass for diesel
BIMCSTCD(3,MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	87\$/bbl	dual of C@BIOTOT
BIOTOTDUAL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)		E85 + Ethanol blend
BLDE85PRD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	
BLDETHRF(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Ethanol blended at refinery
BLDRFGPRD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	RFG, RFH + Ethanol blend
BLDTRGPRD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MMbbl/cd	TRG, TRH + Ethanol blend
BIOCD(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)	1000 MMBtu/cd	Biomass to Ethanol
BIOMSSTEPS	Integer	Number of steps on biomass (to eth) supply curve
BRAZILFR(MNUMCR)	Fraction	Fraction of Brazil total into CD
BRZBASETRM(MJUMPYR)	87\$/bb1	Base term on Brazil import curve equation
BRZEXPTRM(MJUMPYR)	Real	Slope term on Brazil import curve equation
BRZSUPP	87\$/bbl	Ethanol Import Price (Brazil)
BRZSUPQ(MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Ethanol Import Qty (Brazil)
CAPCSTBDN	87\$/gal	Capital cost BDN
CAPCSTBDV	87\$/gal	Capital cost BDV
CAPCSTCLL	87\$/gal	Capital cost, denature ethanol from biodiesel
CAPCSTCRN1	87\$/gal	Capital cost, denature ethanol from corn
CAPCSTCRN2	87\$/gal	Capital cost, denature ethanol from corn
CBIMAX(MJUMPYR)	M bbl/cdl	CBI quantity limit
CBITRF(MJUMPYR)	87\$/bbl	CBI tariff
CDEWSPRCN(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$87/MWh	wholesale electricty price for ETC cogeneration
CLE_CGCGD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MW	cogen cap to grid fr biom eth
CLE_CGGGD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	MWh/cd	cogen gen to grid fr biom eth
CLE_FUEL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	1000 MMBtu/cd	fuel for cogen fr biom eth
CLLBIODUAL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	87\$/bbl	dual of C@CLLBIO
CLLCAPCD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/d	Biomass capacity—cellulose
CLLCOEFF	coeff=2.5	new CLL acct coef for RFS beginning yr
		CLLRFSYR
CLLRFSYR	integer	begin yr to chg 2.5 to 1.0 CLL acct coef for RFS
CLLCSTCD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	\$/bbl	Biomass costcellulose
CLLETHRCD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Ethanol produced from cellulose
CLLETHTCD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	Mbbl/cd	Ethanol produced from cellulose
CLLSIZE	Mbbl/cd	Cellulosic ethanol production unit size
CLLTOTDUAL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)	87\$/bb1	dual of C@CLLTOT
CLL_FSTYR	integer	first production yr for cellulose (20=>2009)
CLZSUBPCT	Percent	subsidy, cap cost as % of orig, for CLZ
CONEFF(MJUMPYR)	Fraction	Biomass conversion efficiency

CORNSTEPS Integer Number of steps on corn (to eth) supply curve CRNBASETRM(MJUMPYR) factor term in eq to calc cellulosic ethanol price step CRNEXPTRM(MJUMPYR) factor term in eq to calc cellulosic ethanol price step CRNMTRM(MJUMPYR) factor term in eq to calc cellulosic ethanol price step factor term in eq to calc cellulosic ethanol price step CRNBTRM(MJUMPYR)

CRNCSTCD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$/bb1 Biomass cost-corn CRNETHRCD(MNUMCR.MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Ethanol produced from corn CRNETHTCD(MNUMCR.MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Ethanol produced from corn

CRNPARAM(3.3) Real Linear function coefficients for corn production =

row 1, feed use = row 2, and exports = row 3

CRNYIELD(MNUMYR) bushels per acre Corn vield

ETH4ETHR(MNUMPR.MNUMYR) Mbbl/cd Ethanol used to produce Ethers

ETHIMPP(5,MJUMPYR) 87\$/bbl PR on eth imp crv ETHIMPQ(5,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd OTY on eth imp crv ETHITRNP(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) 87\$/bb1 PR for eth imp trans to CD

ETHSLOPE(E85STP) Real Slope values for Ethanol Demand Curve ETHI\_PADJ(MNETOH) 87\$/bb1 Imp Adj Pr, to encourage hist eth imp to CD ETHI\_QPCT(MNETOH) Fraction Imp Adj Qty,to encourage hist eth imp to CD

ETHICSTCD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bb1 ethanol import cost list of CD's w/ eth imp ETHIMPCD(MNUMCR) Integer Cost coef for ETH, E85 \$87/bbl ETHPRIC(2,MJUMPYR) ETHSUB(MJUMPYR) \$/bbl Ethanol subsidy

Total ethanol production - corn + cellulose ETHTOTPR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd

ETHTRF(MJUMPYR) nominal \$/gal Ethanol imp tariff EXSCLZCAP(MNUMCR) M bbl/cd existing biomass (CLZ) cap HCETDME(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd existing/planned cap for DME HCETWME(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd existing/planned cap for WME MARKET((MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Real Factor in ethanol equation

MINCLLNUM integer Min num of cellulosic production units (EPACT) MINCLLSIZE Mbbl/cd Min cell prod reg'd by MINCLLYR (EPACT) MINCLLYR integer First yr min cellulose req (23=> 2012)

OVCCSTCLL 87\$/gal OVC cost, den eth fr bio PETHANOL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Marginal cost for ethanol \$87/bbl PETHRFBL(MNUMPR.MJUMPYR) Refinery ethanol blending cost PLNCLZCAP(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) M bbl/cd planned biomass (CLZ) cap

PRIORCRT Billion credits Prior year credits

QETHRFN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Refinery ethanol blending volume

NETHICD Integer num of CD's w/ eth imp RFETHETB(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Ethanol for ETBE

RFETHMCT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Merchant ethanol consumption RFETHMGS(MNUMPR.MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Ethanol for motor gasoline

**SBETCFLG** flag Flag indicating subsidy req for cellulosic ethanol

production (1=yes)

SBO FUELP(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) 87\$/bbl Price, soybean oil to BDSL SQETOH(2,MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Ethanol soln from cap expansion Mbbl/cd Quantity of cellulosic eth subsidized **TLETCQ** Price, BIOmass supply curve WPBDSBO(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,5) 87\$/bbl WPBDSL(2,MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,5) 87\$/bbl Price, BIOmass supply curve Price, BIOmass supply curve WPBDYGR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,5) 87\$/bbl WQBDSBO(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,5) Mbbl/cd Qty, BIOmass supply curve WQBDSL(2,MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,5) Mbbl/cd Qty, BIOmass supply curve WQBDYGR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,5) Mbbl/cd Qty, BIOmass supply curve YGR\_FUELP(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) 87\$/bbl Price, yellow grease to BDSL

**BTL Mansfield-Blackman Parameter** 

BTLBLDX num of BTL units maximum number of BTL builds BTLMB\_SW switch to applyM-B model to BTLx flag BTL\_FSTYR first year allowed to build for BTL year BTL\_IINDX innovation index for BTL

BTL\_PINDX relative profitability index for BTL BTL\_SINVST -- relative investment size for BTL CUMBTLBLD(MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd cumulative BTL buils allowed

**CLL Mansfield Blackman Parameters** 

CLLIINDX -- Innovation Index
CLLPINDX -- Relative profitability
CLLSINVST -- Relative Inv size
CLLBLDX num of CLL base units Max number of plants
NCLLBLT num of CLL base units Number built
CLL\_MBFSTYR year First year for M-B

**HR6 Mandate Variables** 

RHS\_ETHBIO(MJUMPYR)

RHS\_CLLBIO(MJUMPYR)

Mbbl/cd

Total RFS construction

Total advanced RFS construction

RHS\_CLLTOT(MJUMPYR)

Mbbl/cd

Total cellulosic ethanol construction

RHS\_BIOTOT(MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Total bidiesel construction
RFHR6FLAG flag pre-HR6=1, HR6=2

NPCAPYR
PCAPYR(20)
PCAPYR(20)

MRCAPYR

# of years

# of years

Identifies NEMS years w/ planned capacity

Number of yrs w/ planned capacity

Number of yrs w/ planned capacity

Number of yrs w/ planned cap for marg ref'y

MRCAPYR(20)

year

Identifies NEMS yrs w/ planned cap for marg ref'y

RFCAPADD(PUNITSN,MNUMPR,20) Mbbl/cd Planned refinery capacity
MRCAPADD(PUNITSN,MNUMPR,20) M bbl/cd Planned marg ref'y capacity
HBIOCAP(MNUMPR) M bbl/cd BTL utilized capacity

**Learning Parameters Cellulosic** 

FASTLRN Logical (not used, replaced with CELLFASTLRN)
CELLFASTLRN flag Indicates learning rate impact on cost of Cellulosic

ethanol production: 0=autolearn, 1=accelerated learning (80%cost), 2=accelerated learning

(60% cost)

ETHPLNFACT multiplier Resulting accelerated learning factor keyed off of

CELLFASTLRN

PHASEICUT # of units Phase I learning for <= 5 units

PHASEIICUT # of units Phase II learning for between 5 and 32 units,

Phase III learning for greater than 32 units

PHASEIA parameter Phase I learning, parameter A
PHASEIB parameter Phase I learning, parameter B

PHASEIIAFAST Phase II learning, param A, fast component parameter PHASEIIBFAST parameter Phase II learning, param B, fast component PHASEIIASLOW Phase II learning, param A, slow component parameter PHASEIIBSLOW parameter Phase II learning, param B, slow component PHASEIIIAFAST Phase III learning, param A, fast component parameter PHASEIIIBFAST Phase III learning, param B, fast component parameter PHASEIIIASLOW Phase III learning, param A, slow component parameter PHASEIIIBSLOW parameter Phase III learning, param B, slow component CLLLNRATE multiplier Resulting autolearn factor from Phase learning

SLOWLRN Logical (not used)

**Data Structure for E85 Supply Curve** 

Q\_E85\_CD(MNUMCR,MNUMYR)
Tril Btu/yr
Quantity of E85 Demand
INFRASTRUCTURE\_COST(MNUMCR)
million \$87/ billion gallons
E85 Infrastructure Cost Factor

INFRASTRUCTURE\_YEAR year Year Dollars (\$2007) of E85 Infrastructure Costs

COST\_PER\_STATION (\$2007)/station Cost per Station to add E85 Pumps

INT\_IC rate Interest rate NYR\_IC year Loan term

STATION\_COST\_YEAR year Year Dollars of Cost per Station
TOTAL\_STATIONS(MNUMCR) Integer Total Number of Stations

INT\_SC rate Interest rate
NYR\_SC year Loan term

N\_E85STP\_UP, N\_E85STP\_DN Integer Actual Number of E85 Steps Read from input file SZ\_E85STP\_UP(MX\_E85STP\_UP) fraction Fraction of E85 per Step from Target to Max E85 SZ\_E85STP\_DN(MX\_E85STP\_UP) fraction Fraction of E85 per Step from Target to Zero E85 Q\_E85STP\_BP(0:MX\_E85STP,MNUMCR) M bbl/cd Cumulative Qty of E85 at each Break Point Q\_E85STP\_MP(MX\_E85STP,MNUMCR) M bbl/cd Cumulative Qty of E85 for MidPoint of Each Step

Q\_E85STP(MX\_E85STP,MNUMCR)M bbl/cdQuantity of E85 Available at Each StepP\_E85STP\_IC(MX\_E85STP,MNUMCR)\$87/MMBtuIncremental Infrastructure Cost at Each StepP\_E85STP\_SC(MX\_E85STP,MNUMCR)\$87/MMBtuIncremental New Station Cost at Each Step

P\_E85STP(MX\_E85STP,MNUMCR) \$87/MMBtu E85 Price Allowed at Each Step
A\_E85STP(MX\_E85STP,MNUMCR) percent Percent Station Availability at Each Step

#### Miscellaneous Variables

ALFA Fraction Weight for industrial electricity purchase ALKACT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,9) Mbbl/cd Alkylation unit activity variable by mode

ALKMOD(9) Text Alkylation unit mode
ALTPETBAL Logical Alternate Petroleum Balance

ARG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Real Coeff in ethanol equation (tech dependent)

BCOEFF(MJUMPYR) Real B coefficient for palm oil price

BIMI\_PADJ(MNETOH) 87\$/bbl Imp Adj Pr, to encourage hist eth imp to CD

BIMIMPP(MJUMPYR,5) 87\$/bbl PR on BIM imp crv
BIMIMPQ(MJUMPYR,5) 1000 bbl/cd QTY on BIM imp crv
BIMITRNP(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) 87\$/bbl PR for BIM imp trans to CD

BIOCOEFF(MJUMPYR) Year new biodiesel acct coef for RFS beginning yr

BIORFSYR

BIODICSTCD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) 87\$/bbl Marg price for biodiesel imports

BIORFSYR Begin begin yr to chg 1.5 to 1.0 biodiesel acct coef for

RFS

BLDPRD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Product blending component BLDREFIN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MM bbl/cd BLENDING COMP RF INPUT

BLDREFINC(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MM bbl/cd Conventional BLENDING COMP RF INPUT BLDREFINR(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MM bbl/cd Reformulated BLENDING COMP RF INPUT

BLDSPLT(MJUMPYR,PUNITSN,MJUMPYR+3) Percent Build splits for specific units (data)

RIMIMPCD(MNLIMCR) Integer list of CD's w/ RIM imp

BIMIMPCD(MNUMCR)

Integer

BIMIMPST(5)

Integer

List of CD's w/ BIM imp

Bimimpst(5)

CAPCRD(MJUMPYR,35)

Percent

Crude pipeline utilization

CAPCSTBDW

87\$/gal

Capital cost BDW

CAPCSTCL(MJUMPYR) \$87 Capital costs for Biomass conversion
CAPEXPFCT(5,60,MJUMPYR) Percent Processing unit capacity expansions factor

CAPGTLNS(MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Total GTL capacity CAPLPG(MJUMPYR,12) Percent LPG pipeline utilization CAPPRD(MJUMPYR,51) Pecerent Product pipeline utilization CD2CD CB(2,100) Integer CD To CD Via Clean Barge CD2CD\_CT(2,100) Integer CD To CD Via Clean Tanker CD2CD DB(2,100) CD To CD Via Dirty Barge Integer CD2CD DT(2,100) Integer CD To CD Via Dirty Tanker CD2CD\_ECB(2,100) Integer CD To CD Via Clean Barge (Eth) CD2CD\_EDB(2,100) Integer CD To CD Via Dirty Barge (Eth) CD2CD\_LT(2,100) Integer CD To CD Via Tanker (LPG)

CF\_ACUMIN(MNUMPR) Fraction Minimum capacity utiliz for ACU base capacity

CGPCGRDPD(MNUMPR)
Fraction
Percent split of CHP to grid, by PADD
CGPCGRDCD(MNUMPR)
Fraction
Percent split of CHP to grid, by CD
CHG\_BLDSPLT(PUNITSN)
Integer
Flag to change build splits (0=no, 1=yes)
CRNPRCD(MNUMCR)
Integer
DEF\_BLDSPLT(MNUMPR,3)
Percent
Build splits for specific units (data)

DSLCTI(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

Cetane

Avg CETANE in DSL

DSUCTI(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

Cetane

Avg CETANE in DSU

Avg CETANE in DSU

E85TXPCT Fraction E85 component of cellulose subsidy ETHR\_O2(7) Fraction Wt. Fraction O2 in ethers/ETH ETHR\_SG Real Specific gravity of ethers/ETH EXPMAX(11,5) Mbbl/cd Maximum product export quantity Mbbl/cd EXPMIN(11,5) Minimum product export quantity EXPRAT Fraction Product export ratio used in regression FXPRD(11) Text List of product exports EXPRDDMD(11,5) Mbbl/cd Prod dmd grouped by exort reg for exp prod only FCCACT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,116) Mbbl/cd FCC unit activity variable by mode FCCDUAL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,116) \$87/bb1 RFG specification row dual activity FCC unit modes FCCMOD(116) Text FLOWCD CB(MJUMPYR,100) Mbblcd Flow From CD To CD Via Clean Barge FLOWCD\_CT(MJUMPYR,100) Mbblcd Flow From CD To CD Via Clean Tanker FLOWCD DB(MJUMPYR,100) Mbblcd Flow From CD To CD Via Dirty Barge FLOWCD\_DT(MJUMPYR,100) Mbblcd Flow From CD To CD Via Dirty Tanker FLOWCD\_ECB(MJUMPYR,100) Mbblcd Eth Flow From CD To CD Via Clean Barge Mbblcd Eth Flow From CD To CD Via Mixed FLOWCD\_EMT(MJUMPYR,100) Tansportation mode FLOWCD\_LT(MJUMPYR,100) Mbblcd LPG Flow From CD To CD Via Tanker FLOWCRD(MJUMPYR,35) Mbbl/cd Crude pipeline flow FLOWLPG(MJUMPYR,12) Mbbl/cd LPG pipeline flow FLOWPD CB(MJUMPYR,100) Mbblcd Flow From PADD To CD Via Clean Barge FLOWPD\_CT(MJUMPYR,100) Mbblcd Flow From PADD To CD Via Clean Tanker Mbblcd FLOWPD\_DB(MJUMPYR,100) Flow From PADD To CD Via Dirty Barge Mbblcd FLOWPD\_DT(MJUMPYR,100) Flow From PADD To CD Via Dirty Tanker FLOWPD\_ECB(MJUMPYR,100) Mbblcd Eth Flow From PADDo CD Via Clean Barge FLOWPD\_EDB(MJUMPYR,100) Mbblcd Eth Flow From PADDo CD Via Dirty Barge FLOWPD\_LT(MJUMPYR,100) Mbblcd Lpg Flow From PADD To CD Via Tanker FLOWPRD(MJUMPYR,51) Mbbl/cd Product pipeline flow FSCSTCL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) \$87 FSCSTV(MNUMCR.5) \$87/bb1 domestic biodiesel Feed stock price FSOTYV(MNUMCR.5) Mbbl/cd domestic biodiesel Feed stock aty GAINPCT(MJUMPYR) Percent Gain as percent of total crd input GPRDIMP(MNUMPR, NUMIMPPRD) Fraction Growth rate for product imports GTL\_INCBLD Mbbl/cd Incremental build level allowed for GTL units HH2\_CONS(MNUMPR,PUNITSN+1,MJUMPYR) Mbbl(foe)/cd Hydrogen consumption, by reg, unit, yr Mbbl(foe)/cd HH2\_FUXC(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Hydrogen consumed by fuel plant (FUX) HH2 FUXP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl(foe)/cd Hydrogen produced by other units HH2\_FUXUC(MNUMPR) Integer Flag indicating H2 consumed by FUX in region HH2 FUXUP(MNUMPR) Integer Flag indicating H2 produced by FUX in region HH2 PROD(MNUMPR,PUNITSN+1,MJUMPYR) Mbbl(foe)/cd Hydrogen produced, by reg, unit, yr HH2\_UNITC(MNUMPR,PUNITSN) Integer Flag indicating units consuming H2 in region HH2\_UNITP(MNUMPR,PUNITSN) Integer Flag indicating units producing H2 in region M bbl/cd Historical Crude import quantities HISTCRDIMP(MNUMPR,MNGRADCR) HISTPRDIMP(MNUMPR,NUMIMPPRD) M bbl/cd Historical Product import quantities Mbbl/day IMMAXQTY(MJUMPYR) Max gty for biodiesel imports IMPRBOB(MJUMPYR) M bbl/cd National total for Imported RBOB IMPSPLIT(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Percent QTY step split for biod imports IMPTBOB(MJUMPYR) M bbl/cd National total for Imported CBOB INHOFE Logical IRACBND(2) \$87/bbl Imported Ref. Acquisition Costs (IRAC) bounds **IRACN** \$87/bb1 Refiner acquisition cost min. tolerance **IRACX** \$87/bbl Refiner acquisition cost max. tolerance N6XPRC(9) Fraction Price step adjustment for N6I/B N6XQNT(9) Fraction Supply step adjustment for N6I/B LLPRDEXP(11,5,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Lower bound on prod exports (for cap expan) LOWBND None Variable for passing data to OML MARXCAP(MNUMPR,PUNITSN) Mbbl/cd PU cap at Marg Refinery

MCOEFF(MJUMPYR) Real M coefficient for palm oil price RFMARPRD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd tot prod fr marg ref using FLL MGSBCHAR(5,11) Text Gasoline blend category for SSR, SST, RFH, TRH, SSE (TYP.BLND) MGSBLND(5,5,11,5) spec per bbl mogas Gasoline blend specs for SSR, SST, RFH, TRH, SSE (PADD, TYP, BLND, YR) Motor gasoline specifications MGSPCS(80,MJUMPYR) Many MGSHR(MJUMPYR,6,MNUMCR) Percent Motor gasoline market shares MMbbl/cd MISCINP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Miscellaneous inputs MOGAS\_O2N Fraction Wt. Fraction O2 in mogas MOGAS SG Real Specific gravity of mogas MTBERFGX Wt Fraction Max oxygenate in RFG allowed to be MTBE MTBETRGX Wt. Fraction Max oxygenate in TRG allowed to be MTBE **NAME** UNITS DEFINITION MITIMRGSC(MJUMPYR.5.9.3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl REF. GAS., expanded imp supply curve MITIMGSSC(MJUMPYR.5.9.3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl GASOLINE, expanded imp supply curve MITIMDSSC(MJUMPYR.5.9.3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl DISTILLATE, expanded imp supply curve MITIMLDSC(MJUMPYR.5.9.3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl LOW SUL. DIS., expanded imp supply curve MITIMLRSC(MJUMPYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl LOW SUL. RES., expanded imp supply curve MITIMHRSC(MJUMPYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl HIGH SUL. RES., expanded imp supply curve Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl JET FUEL, expanded imp supply curve MITIMJFSC(MJUMPYR,5,9,3) MITIMLPSC(MJUMPYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl LPG, expanded imp supply curve MITIMPFSC(MJUMPYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl PETCHEM. FEED, expanded imp supply curve OTHER, expanded imp supply curve MITIMOTSC(MJUMPYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl METHANOL, expanded imp supply curve MITIMMESC(MJUMPYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl MITIMMTSC(MJUMPYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl MTBE, expanded imp supply curve RBOB, expanded imp supply curve MITIMXGSC(MJUMPYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl LOW SULFUR DIESEL, expanded imp supply MITIMXDSC(MJUMPYR,5,9,3) curve MQ\_ITIMCRSC(MJUMPYR,5,5,9) Mbbl/cd Crude imports supply curve quantities MP\_ITIMCRSC(MJUMPYR,5,5,9) \$87/bb1 Crude imports supply curve prices MXITIMRGSC(MNXYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl REF. GAS., expanded imp supply curve MXITIMGSSC(MNXYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl GASOLINE, expanded imp supply curve DISTILLATE, expanded imp supply curve Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl MXITIMDSSC(MNXYR,5,9,3) LOW SUL. DIS., expanded imp supply curve MXITIMLDSC(MNXYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd. \$87/bbl LOW SUL. RES., expanded imp supply curve MXITIMLRSC(MNXYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl MXITIMHRSC(MNXYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl HIGH SUL. RES., expanded imp supply curve MXITIMJFSC(MNXYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl JET FUEL, expanded imp supply curve MXITIMLPSC(MNXYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl LPG, expanded imp supply curve MXITIMPFSC(MNXYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl PETCHEM. FEED, expanded imp supply curve MXITIMOTSC(MNXYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl OTHER, expanded imp supply curve MXITIMMESC(MNXYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl METHANOL, expanded imp supply curve

MXITIMXGSC(MNXYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl RBOB, expanded imp supply curve MXITIMXDSC(MNXYR,5,9,3) Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl LOW SULFUR DIESEL, expanded imp supply

Mbbl/cd, \$87/bbl

curve

MTBE, expanded imp supply curve

MQ\_ITIMCRSC(MJUMPYR,5,5,9)
Mbbl/cd
Expanded crude imp supply curve, qty
MP\_ITIMCRSC(MJUMPYR,5,5,9)
\$87/bbl
Expanded crude imp supply curve, pre

NBIMICD Integer num of CD's w/ BIM imp
NCRNCD Integer num of CD's w/ CRNPRICE

NETMRGN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) \$87/yr Net margin

MXITIMMTSC(MNXYR,5,9,3)

NFLOWCRD(MJUMPYR,35)
Char\*8
Names used in pmmrpts.txt table (refrpt.f)
NFLOWLPG(MJUMPYR,12)
Char\*8
Names used in pmmrpts.txt table (refrpt.f)
NFLOWPRD(MJUMPYR,51)
Char\*8
Names used in pmmrpts.txt table (refrpt.f)
NGASCOEF
Fraction
Percent of CHP fuel as Natural GAS
NGLEXP(MJUMPYR)
MM bbl/cd
NGL Exports (US Total LPG + pentanes plus

NGLIMP(MJUMPYR)

NGLIMP(MJUMPYR)

NGLMK(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,6,2)

MMbbl/cd

NGL Imports (US Total LPG + pentanes plus NGLMK(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,6,2)

NGL to market

NGLRF(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,6,2)

MMbbl/cd

NGL to refinery

NGRFUPIT(MNUMPR) MMbbl/cd Natural gas fuel use previous iteration

NPOCDIntegernum of CD's w/ Palm OilNUMIMPPRDIntegerNumber of import productsOGASCOEFFractionPercent of CHP fuel as OGASOILCOEFFractionPercent of CHP fuel as OIL

OPCSTCL(MJUMPYR) \$87 Operating costs for Biomass conversion OTHCOEF Fraction Percent of CHP fuel as OTHer OTHLIQIN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Total Other Liquids input into refiner

OTHOXY(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Other oxgenates

OTHOXYFP(MJUMPYR) MM bbl/cd OTHER OXGENATES Field Production OTHOXYIMP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MM bbl/cd OTHER OXGENATES IMPORTED OTHPRDSP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Total Other Liquids Product Supplied

P2HL(MNUMPR, MJUMPYR) \$87/bb1 Marg pr for stream 2HL PADD2CD\_CB(2,100) PADD To CD Via Clean Barge Integer PADD2CD\_CT(2,100) Integer PADD To CD Via Clean Tanker PADD2CD DB(2,100) Integer PADD To CD Via Dirty Barge PADD2CD\_DT(2,100) Integer PADD To CD Via Dirty Tanker PADD2CD\_ECB(2,100) PADD To CD Via Clean Barge (Eth) Integer PADD2CD EDB(2,100) PADD To CD Via Dirty Barge (Eth) Integer

<u>NAME</u> <u>UNITS</u> <u>DEFINITION</u>

PADD2CD\_LT(2,100) Integer PADD To CD Via Tanker (Lpg)
PALB(MNUMPR, MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Marg pr for stream ALB

PCOKH None Variable for passing data to OML PCOKL None Variable for passing data to OML

PCTCARB Fraction Projected 2010 carbon emissions relative to 1990

PCTPLT\_PADD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) BCF Gas plant fuel cons./Total NG production

PD2CD1COEF Fraction Percent split of PADD 1 to CD 1 Percent split of PADD 1 to CD 2 PD2CD2COEF Fraction Percent split of PADD 2 to CD 3 PD2CD3COEF Fraction PD2CD4COEF Percent split of PADD 2 to CD 4 Fraction PD2CD5COEF Fraction Percent split of PADD 1 to CD 5 PD2CD6ACOEF Fraction Percent split of PADD 2 to CD 6 PD2CD6BC0EF Fraction Percent split of PADD 3 to CD 6 PD2CD7ACOEF Fraction Percent split of PADD 2 to CD 7 PD2CD7BCOEF Fraction Percent split of PADD 3 to CD 7 PD2CD8COEF Fraction Percent split of PADD 4 to CD 8 PD2CD9COEF Fraction Percent split of PADD 5 to CD 9

PETB(MNUMPR, MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Price of ETBE

PFC8(MNUMPR, MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Marg pr for stream FC8
PGPLTRF(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,18) \$87/bbl Refinery production costs
PKHL(MNUMPR, MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Marg pr for stream KHL
PLMIMPP(MJUMPYR,5) 87\$/bbl PR on Palm oil crv
PLMIMPQ(MJUMPYR,5) Mbbl/cd QTY on Palm oil crv

PLMSPLIT(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)
Percent
QTY step split for dom plm oil
PMETRFBL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)
\$87/bbl
Refinery methanol blending cost
PMMCAPI(MNUMPR,PUNITSN)
Mbbl/cd
Initial refinery unit capacity
PMMOBJ(MJUMPYR)
M\$87/day
Objective function value by year

PMTB25(MNUMPR, MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Price of MTBE

PMMTRFBL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Refinery MTBE blending cost POCD(MNUMCR) Integer list of CD's w/ Palm Oil POMAXQTY(MJUMPYR) Mbbl/day Max qty for domesic palm oil PR10(MNUMPR, MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Marg pr for stream R10 PRDDMD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,30) Mbbl/cd Product demand

PRDDMDME(MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Chemical methanol demand
PRDEXPTOT(MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Total allowable product exports
PRDSTKWDR(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Product stocks withdrawals
PRDTOT(MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Total product demand for report 4

PREZ Logical

PRFELPURPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) \$87/kWh Refinery electricity costs Refinery NG fuel cost PRFNGFU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl (foe) PRHEO(MNUMCR.MJUMPYR) Cents/gal High sulfur resid (eq price) PRHUTEQ(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Cents/gal High sulfur util. resid (eq price) PRICLP None Variable for passing data to OML PRLEQ(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Cents/gal Low sulfur resid (eq price) Low sulfur util. resid (eq price) PRLUTEQ(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Cents/gal MFOEbbl/day PRPFF(5) RHS value for resid. by PAD District MFOEbbl/day PRPFU(5) RHS value for resid. by PAD District

PSRI(MNUMPR, MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Marg pr for stream SRI Price of saleable sulfur PSULSAL(MNUMPR) \$87/s ton Price of TAEE PTAE(MNUMPR, MJUMPYR) \$87/bbl Price of TAME PTAM(MNUMPR, MJUMPYR) \$87/bb1 Price of THEE PTHE(MNUMPR, MJUMPYR) \$87/bb1 Price of THME PTHM(MNUMPR, MJUMPYR) \$87/bb1

PUBASE(MNUMPR,60,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Processing units base capacity PUBASEUT(MNUMPR,60,MJUMPYR) Percent Processing units base utilization PUCUM(MNUMPR,60,MJUMPYR+4) Mbbl/cd Process unit cumulative builds PUINV(MNUMPR.60.MJUMPYR+4) Mbbl/cd Process unit investment builds PWCRDCL(MJUMPYR) \$87 Costs for Biomass conversion \$87/bb1 PVAF(MNUMPR, MJUMPYR) Marg pr for stream VAF

Q\_GTLPRD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) M bbl/cd Qty of liquids produced from GTL processing Q\_GTLGAS(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) BCF/cd Qty of NG consumed for GTL processing

NAME UNITS DEFINITION

QGPLTRF(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,18)

QMETRFN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

Mbbl/cd

Refinery gas plant production volumes

Refinery methanol blending volume

QPRDEXD(MNUMPR,30,MJUMPYR)

Mbbl/cd

Production distress export by product

QPRDIMD(MNUMCR,30,MJUMPYR)

Mbbl/cd

Quantity of total distress product imports

QPRDIMP(MJUMPYR,MNUMPR, NUMIMPPRD,XPRDSTEPS) Mbbl/d Product imports

QPRDRFT(MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Total refinery production volumes

QRFMPMT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Methanol qty transferred fr refinery to merchant

QSUBFU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

MMbbl/cd

Subtotal refinery fuel use w/o nat. gas
QSULSAL(MNUMPR)

1000 s ton/yr

Quantity of saleable sulfur produced
QTOTFU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

MMbbl/cd

Total refinery fuel use with natural gas
REFOTHLIQIN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

MMbblFOE/cd

Total Other Liquids input into refinery
REFPRDGAS(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

MMbbl/cd

Total Gasoline produced at refinery

RETHRIMP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Imported ethers

RENROW(4) Character Row name for RFS type studies

RFCAPREC(MNUMPR,PUNITSN,MJUMPYR) \$/bbl Refinery processing unit capital recovery factor

RFCGCAPADDPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

KW

CHP. capacity by PAD District

RFCGCAPCD(MNUMCR,NMUMYR)

MW

CHP. capacity by Cen. Div.

RFCGCAPPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

MW

CHP. capacity by PAD District

RFCGCONS(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

TBtu

Refinery CHP PAD District

RFCGCONS(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

RFCGFUELCD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)

TBtu

Refinery CHP Fuel by Cenus Division

RFCGFUELPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)
TBtu
Refinery CHP Fuel
RFCGGENCD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)
TBtu
Refinery CHP Generation
RFCGGENPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)
TBtu
Refinery CHP by PAD Ditrict

RFCGGRIDCD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)

TBtu

Refinery CHP To grid by Cenus Division

RFCGGRIDPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

TBtu

Refinery CHP to grid by PAD District

RFCGREC(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) KWh Receipts of electricity

RFCGSELFCD(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR)

TBtu Refinery CHP Self by Cenus Division

RFCGSELFPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) TBtu Refinery CHP Self

RFCGSTEAM(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Percent Steam, PAD District percent adjustment

RFCXCAPPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Mkw/day CHP capacity RFCXGENPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Mkwh/day CHP generation

RFELPURPD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) \$87/kWh Electricity purchased by PAD District

RFEMISST(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,12) Many Total refinery emissions RFETBD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd ETBE oxygenate quantity

RFETBMCT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Merchant ETBE production

RFFMT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,34) Percent Refinery fuel mix

RFFPO(MJUMPYR)

RFFUELU(MJUMPYR)

MMbbl/cd

Total refinery fuel use w/o nat. gas

RFGBCRFG(MNUMPR,13,MJUMPYR)

Mbbl/cd

Gasoline blending composition (reform. &

hioxygen)

RFGBCTRG(MNUMPR,13,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Gasoline blending composition (conventional &

hioxygen)

Sulfur allowances

RFGM00(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)
Octane
Avg motor octane in RFG pool
RFGR00(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)
Octane
Avg research oct in RFG pool
RFGSPCDL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,9)
\$87/bbl
RFG specification row dual activity
RFGSPCLM(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,9)
Text
RFG specification row status

RFGSPEC(9) Text RFG specifications

RFHCXH2IN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbblFOE/cd Total NG converted to Hydrogen at refinery

RFIPQDU(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2) MMbbl/cd,\$87/bbl Imported DSU, P/Q

RFIPQSB(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2) MMbbl/cd,\$87/bbl Subtotal imported product w/o Methanol RFIPQTL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,2) MMbbl/cd,\$87/bbl Total imported product with Methanol

RFMETETH(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Methanol for ether

RFMETMCT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

RFMTBEIN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

RFMTBEIN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

RFMTBMCT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

RFMTBMCT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

MMbbl/cd

Merchant MTBE input into refinery

Mrechant MTBE production

Mrechant MTBE production

Mrechant MTBE production

Mrechant MTBE production

Merchant MTBE production

Net Other Liquids Imports

RFNGFTOT(MJUMPYR)

Mbbl/cd

Total natural gas production

RFNRGBILL Integer NRGBILL setting

RFOHOXYIN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Total "Other" Oxygenates input into re

RFOPEXP(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) 1000 \$87/cd Refinery operating expenses

NAME <u>UNITS</u> <u>DEFINITION</u>

RFQPRCGo(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Old Gain from Maxix or data sources

RFOTHFU(20) Text Refinery fuel use for OTH category (3-charID)

RFOXYIN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

RFPRDFX(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,24)

RFQNGLRF(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)

MMbbl/cd

Total Oxygenates input into refinery
Refinery capital cost by product
Quantity of ngl inputs to refinery

RFSAL(MJUMPYR) Tons/yr

RFSG2H2IN(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) Mbfoe/cd Total Still Gas converted to Hydrogen at refinery

Steam by PAD District RFSTEAM(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMlb/day TAE oxygenate quantity RFTAED(MNUMPR, MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd RFTAMD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd TAME oxygenate quantity RFTHED(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd THE oxygenate quantity RFTHMD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd THM oxygenate quantity FEDERAL TAXES RLMUFTAX(MNUMYR,15) real \$87/mmbtu ROXYTOT(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Total oxygenated volumes RWOP(MJUMPYR) \$87/bb1 PMM local expected WOP

SBG08RFG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Splash blnd Vol of ethanol for RFG SBG08RFH(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Splash blnd Vol of ethanol for RFH SBG08TOT(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Tot ethanol used for mogas blnd SBG08TRG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Splash blnd Vol of ethanol for TRG SBG08TRH(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Splash blnd Vol of ethanol for TRH SBRFGRFG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Splash blnd Vol of RBOB for RFG SBRFGRFH(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Splash blnd Vol of RBOB for RFH SBTRGTRG(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Splash blnd Vol of SSE for TRG SBTRGTRH(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Splash blnd Vol of TBOB for TRH SPLTTYP(PUNITSN,MJUMPYR) Integer, flag Represents %(=1) vs capacity(=2) STMDMD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) lb/bbl Steam consumption at ref

TAP\_FIXCST 1000 \$87/cd Fixed transportation cost on TAPS

TAP\_MAXCAP MMbbl/cd Max capacity on TAPS

TAP\_MINSTVOL MMbbl/cd Min incremental vol above MINTHRU
TAP\_MINTHRU MMbbl/cd Min economic throughput on TAPS
TAP\_OILADJ Percent Min upward adjustment on Lift Cost

TAP\_OILIFT \$87/bbl Assumed oil lifting cost in AK
TAP\_VARCHG \$87/bbl Variable trans cost on TAPS
TOTPRD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Total refinery products sold
TOTREFOUT(MNUMYR) MMbbl/day Refinery production only

TRANSCL(MJUMPYR) \$87 Transport costs for Biomass conversion

TRGR00(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)
Octane
Avg research oct in TRG pool
TRGM00(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR)
Octane
Avg motor octane in TRG pool
TRGSPCDL(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,7)
\$87/bbl
RFG specification row dual activity
TRGSPCLM(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR,7)
Text
TRGS pocification row status

TRGSPEC(7) Text TRG specifications

ULPRDEXP(11,5,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Upper bound on prod exports (for cap expan)

UPBND None Variable for passing data to OML WGR\_FUEL(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) Mbbl/cd Qty, white grease to BDSL 87\$/bbl Price, white grease to BDSL WGR FUELP(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) WOPMTPLY Percent Distress import price multiplier WOPZ9EXP Percent Distress export price multiplier WPBDWGR(MNUMCR.MJUMPYR.5) 87\$/bb1 Price, white grease supply curve WOBDWGR(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR,5) Mbbl/cd Oty, white grease supply curve XRFELP(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Local expected electricity price XRFNGP(MNUMCR,MJUMPYR) MMbbl/cd Local expected natural gas price

XSTMDMD(MNUMPR,MJUMPYR) lb/bbl Forecast steam consumption at ref (not used)

#### Identifier variables

BLDPD Integer Build period look-ahead (3 years) BNDS(2) Text Bounds character identifiers CAPYR1ST First year cap expansion is run Integer **CRDLINKS** Integer Crude transportation links CRDTYP(5) Text Crude type character identifiers **DMDRGNS** PMM demand regions index Integer

ETHERS(7) Text List of ethers

FO1PMM None Variable for file unit identifier FO2PMM None Variable for file unit identifier

<u>NAME</u> <u>UNITS</u> <u>DEFINITION</u>

IPRD(NUMIMPPRD) Text Imported product chrctr identifiers

MG\_NAM(4) Text Mogas types created from splash blend (SS\*)

MGSCHAR(80) Text Mogas share character identifiers NEMSYR1 Integer First NEMS year (1990)

NLV(9) Text Census division character identifers
NLV2(9) Text Domestic crude supply regn identifers

QNT(9) Text Quantity character identifiers
PADD(5) Text PAD District character identifiers
PMMDBG Integer PMM debug file unit ID

PMM refining regions index **PMMRGNS** Integer PRCUNIT(60) Text Process unit character identifier PRD(30) Text Product character identifiers **PRDIMP** Text name for PRDIMP.txt input file **PRDLINKS** product transportation links Integer PRTYRS(5) year ID's 5 yrs to print data for MRM RFOTHFU(20) Text Other fuel use character identifier

SPRPTYR\$ Integer Year \$ for special tables 1a,b,c,d in pmmrpts.txt
SS\_NAM(4) Text SS\* names splash blended into 4 mogas types

SUBNMTextSubroutine name indexSUBNMXTextPassing subroutine name indexZ9EXPRD(11)TextDistress export index list

**OML Control Information for PMM LP** 

OML\_TYP flag  $0 \Rightarrow$  Use Database  $1 \Rightarrow$  Use In-Memory Functions

SV\_PMM\_ACT(MNUMYR) flag 1 => Save PMM Actfile for Current Year 2 =>

Save PMM Capacity Expansion Matrix for Current

Year (if any) 3=> Both

PMM\_DBFILE(28) index OML Index to Identify PMM ACT File - Assigned

in DFOPEN used by DFPINIT and DFCLO

PMM\_DBPROB(22) index OML Index to Identify PMM Problem Name -

Assigned in DFPINIT used by DFCLOSE

PMM\_BASISINtextName of PMM basis input filePMM\_ACTFILEtextName of PMM actfilePMM\_ACTPROBtextName of PMM actprobPMM\_DECKtextName of MPS DeckPMM\_MPSFILEtextName of MPS Input File

PMM\_MINMAX flag Type of PMM optimization (MIN or MAX)
PMM\_OBJ text Name of PMM Objective Function Row

PMM\_BNDtextName of PMM Bound RowPMM\_RHStextName of PMM RHS VectorPMM\_RANGEtextName of PMM Range Vector

PMM\_SOLNAME text Name of PMM Solution saved in the actfile

Switches

ATRHSW Integer Switch for alternate calc of TRH price CTL\_FSTYR Year First year CTL allowed to be built

CTLMB\_SW Integer Switch to apply Mansfield-Blackman model

CTLTXSW Integer Switch to apply CTL tax credit CTLTXYR1 Year First year to apply CTL tax credit

CTLTXYR2 Year Last year to apply CTL tax credit increment

DSUYR1 Integer First DSU phase-in year DSUYR2 Final DSU phase-in year Integer ODSUYR1 Integer First year NRLM DSL required ODSUYR2 Integer First year nonroad (NR) DSU required ODSUYR3 Integer First year loco./marine (LM) DSU required **EMISSCSSW** Integer Switch for emissions cost adjustment

ETHSWTX Integer Switch for ethanol subsidy for carbon tax case
ETHTECSW Integer Hi tech switch for ethanol, cellulose

ERSTIT Write basis on first/last iteration switch

FRSTIT Text Write basis on first/last iteration switch
GTL\_FSTYR Integer First possible start year for GTL builds

HISTLYR Integer PMM last history year HITSWTC Text HiTech switch

 IETHHT
 Integer
 Biomas switch for technology case

 IMPCALIB
 Text
 Switch for import curve calibrations

 IPMM
 Integer
 Switch for International updates (not active)

 ISOFLAG
 Integer
 Flag allowing MTBE unit conversion to ISO

octane

ISOXGRNT Integer Flag for grant assisting merchant MTBE unit

Conversion to ISO-octane

LHCRUN Integer Model testing switch

MGOUTLR Integer Switch for gasoline price outliner

MPSSWTC Text MPS matrix load switch

MTBFO2WV Integer Flag for minimum O2 waiver i

MTBEO2WV Integer Flag for mininum O2 waiver, if MTBE banned MTBEYR Integer First year of MTBE restriction in regions E,B

NRMSWTC Text NRM on/off switch

ONECESW Integer Switch for 1 cap expansion iteration PMM\_OR\_MRM Text 5 region to 3 region PMM switch

PMMBSYR Integer PMM base year, 1995 NAME UNITS DEFINITION

PMMINF None Infeasible solution switch

PMMSTEOBM Text Switch to turn on STEO benchmarking
PRCUNSWT(60) None Processing unit on/off switch for cap. expan.

PRDIMPSW Integer Switch for product import calc

**PRDIMPWR** Integer Switch for writing product import results REN\_YR Year First year for req %min renewables in gas/diesel RENADJYR Year First year for adj rfg price due to renew in

gas/diesel

RENITR Iteration First itr for adj rfg price due to renew in gas/diesel

**RFADVBAS** Text Advance basis load switch

RFAEOADJ Text Switch to turn on AEO adjustments

RFCESWTC Text Capacity expansion switch RFETSWTC Text Ethanol supply curve switch

**RFHIST** Text History switch RFPCKYR Integer Pack file year RFROSSWTC Text ROS switch, on or off RPT1SWTC Text Report 1 switch RPT7SWTC Text Report 7 switch RPT1YR1 Text Report 1 switch RPT1YR2 Text Report 1 switch Report 1 switch RPT1YR3 Text RPT1YR4 Text Report 1 switch RPT1YR5 Text Report 1 switch RPT1YR6 Text Report 1 switch RPTFY Reporting first year Integer RPTLY Reporting last year Integer

STEOBMSW STEO benchmarking switch Integer STMTBSWT(MNUMCR) Flag for state MTBE ban (0=no ban) Integer STMTBYR(MNUMCR) Year First year of state MTBE ban

WTRGSW Integer Switch for alternate calculation of west coast TRG

#### **Legend for Codes**

MJUMPYR = NEMS year index, 1 through 31

MNUMCR = census region index, 1 through 11

MNUMPR = PAD District index, 1 through 6

MNUMOR = Oil and Gas Region Index, 1 through 13

MNCROP = Ethanol supply crop index, 1 and 2

MNETOH = Ethanol supply curve point index 1 through 5

MX\_NCOALS = Maximum Number U.S. Coal Supply Curves, 1 through 40

NDREG = Coal demand regions, 1 through 14

MX\_ISCV = Maximum Number Coal Import Supply Curves for Thermal, 1 through 12

ECP\$FPH = Length of full planning horizon in EMM, 1 through 20

NSTEP = MX\_ACI + 1 = Maximum Number of Active Carbon Injection Options, 1 through 7+1

NRANK = coal rank (bituminous, sub-bituminous, lignite), 1 through 3 ECP\$CAP = ECP total plants, all types DSP, INT, RNW, AND DGN

NCLUT1 = plant type, 1 through 35

### A.2 Data Sources

The PMM data have been developed and updated by EIA and others since the first model database was provided by Turner, Mason Associates during 1975-76. The original data were used extensively during 1983-1986 in the EIA Refinery Yield Model (RYM). The RYM database underwent substantial review and update by oil industry experts when the National Petroleum Council (NPC) used the RYM during the development of their 1986 study on U.S. refining flexibility. To support a study for the U.S. Navy in 1985, EIA provided Oak Ridge National Laboratories (ORNL) and its consultant EnSys with the updated RYM/NPC data and OMNI matrix and report generator programs. Most of the data used for this version of the PMM was provided by EnSys to EIA in June 2003 (no updates made in 2004) and is based on some EnSys in-house data sources. Other data were provided by DOE's National Energy Technology Lab (NETL) and its consultant John J. Marano (LLC). The various data sources include:

- The original Refinery Yield Model (RYM) Data Base provided by EIA in about 1981 to ORNL. This data was then combined with the 1985 RYM/NPC updates and used by their consultant, EnSys.
- Oil & Gas Journal, Hydrocarbon Processing, NPRA papers, API papers, ASTM specs and correlation methods, Chemical Engineering, Gary & Handwerk (mainly correlations), AIChE papers, Petroleum Review.
- An extensive review of foreign journals obtained with the aid of ORNL for the high-density jet fuel study.
- Contractor reports and data M.W. Kellogg, UOP, IFP, Snam Projetti and Foster and Wheeler.
- Consultant reports and data as published Bonner & Moore, A.D. Little, Chem Systems, Purvin & Gertz, and National Energy Technology Laboratory.
- Updated data tables for the alkylation units (HFA, SFA, and others), isooctane units (IOT, IOX), and petroleum coke gasifier (GSF, GSH, CHP), were all provided by DOE's National Energy Technology Laboratory and its consultant John J. Marano (LLC).
- John J. Marano (LLC) also provided new hydrogen stream data (associated with relevant processing units) such that a single hydrogen stream (HH2) was disaggregated into three hydrogen streams (HYL, HYM, HYH) that were distinguished by quality (low, medium, and high).

### A.2.1 Process Technology and Cost Data

Refining process technology and cost data need periodic review and update. This is because environmental legislation, lighter product slates, and heavier crude slates have spurred new process technology developments affecting existing processes, new processes, and costs. Sources for new developments include research and other papers in industry journals, papers from industry conferences and surveys (such as NPRA), engineering and licensing contractor data, and published consultant studies.

### A.2.2 Refinery Capacity Construction and Utilization Data

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Oak Ridge National Laboratory, EnSys Energy and Systems, Enhancement of EIA Refinery Evaluation Modeling System Refinery Yield Model Extension and Demonstration on Gasoline and Diesel Quality Issues, (August 1988).

The base capacity for refinery process units are derived principally from EIA data and annual surveys published in the *Oil & Gas Journal*. The approach used is to review all announced projects, but to only include as active those that have reached the engineering, construction, or start-up stage. (Unit capacity is measured in volume per calendar day.) Historical process unit utilization is derived from the EIA *Petroleum Supply Annual*.

It is also necessary to track capacity for methyl tertiary butyl ether (MTBE) and tertiary amyl methyl ether (TAME) plants, both in-refinery and merchant. Principal sources for these data are EIA surveys, *Fuel Reformulation*, and the *Pace Petrochemical Service* publications.

## A.2.3 Crude Supply and Product Demand Data

The crude oil supply is provided by two of the NEMS models: OGSM, which provides the production function to estimate the domestic oil production, including Alaska; and, the International Energy Model which provides volumes and prices of imported crude oils in the form of supply curves. Individual crude oil streams for both domestic and imported crude oils are grouped in five categories differentiated by API gravity, sulfur content, and the yield of material boiling at a temperature higher than 1050 degrees Fahrenheit. The import supply curve values are stored in the NEMS restart file. Each year of a NEMS run contains quantities and import prices for crude oil in five step supply increments for each of the importing PMM regions (E = PADD I, C = PADD II, G = PADD III, M = PADD IV, and W = PADD V).

Both domestic and imported crude oils are grouped in the five categories shown below. While the domestic and foreign categories have the same gravity and sulfur definitions, the composite characteristics of each type may differ because different crude streams make up the composites. The five domestic crude groups are tagged with the codes DLL, DMH, DHL, DHH, and DHV. The imported crude oil codes are FLL, FMH, FHL, FHH, and FHV. In addition, Alaska North Slope and Alaska South are included as individual crude oil streams for a total of 12 crude groups.

Table A2. Aggregate Crude Oil Categories for PMM/NEMS

Description	Code	API Gravity	Sulfur, Wt%	Bottoms Yield, 1050+ °F Vol %
Low Sulfur-Light	LL	25-60	0.5 MAX	< 15%
Medium Sulfur - Heavy	МН	26-40	0.35-1.1	> 15%
High Sulfur - Light	HL	> 32	> 1.1	< 15%
High Sulfur - Heavy	НН	24-33	> 1.1	> 15%
High Sulfur - Very Heavy	HV	< 23	> 0.9	> 15%

Source: Derived from analysis of EIA-810, Monthly Refining Report.

### Natural Gas Liquids (NGLs)

The NGLs are produced by the gas plant model matrix that is a part of PMM. See Appendix F (section F.2).

### Other Hydrocarbons and Alcohols

Other hydrocarbons, such as propane and butanes, are supplied by the output of the gas plant model. Ethanol and biodiesel are supplied by the Biofuels Supply Submodule within the PMM (Appendix I). Two sources of ethanol are modeled: ethanol from corn in Census Divisions 3, 4, and 6-9, and ethanol from cellulose in Census Divisions 1-9. Ethanol from corn is represented by a processing unit, with corn (step function supply curve) and denaturant (from either gas plant NAT stream or CBOB/SSE) as input, and denatured ethanol and a co-product as output. Similarly, denatured ethanol from cellulose is produced by a processing unit, with cellulosic biomass (step function supply curve), distillers grain (output from corn ethanol production), and a denaturant (from either gas plant natural gasoline stream or sub-spec gaoline blends) as input. This unit also produces electricity that is both used by the facitility and sold to the grid.

Three feedstocks used to produce biodiesel are also modeled: two virgin (1st use) feedstocks (soybean oil and white grease) and a non-virgin (recycled) feedstock (yellow grease). These oils (mixed with methanol) are processed into biodiesel and glycerin. All biodiesel feedstocks are available from all Census Divisions, and are represented as step functions, with each increment of supply available at a higher price. Both virgin and non-virgin oil can be used to produce low-sulfur and ultra-low-sulfur diesel.

Methanol is used to produce M85 and methyl tertiary butyl ether (MTBE), and as a supply for chemical methanol demand. It can either be imported or produced from natural gas by the methanol plant in each refining region.

#### **Products**

Product demands are available from the NEMS restart file (determined by NEMS demand and electricity models) for a given scenario by year.

### A.2.4 Product Specification/Grade Split Data

For the United States, surveys by industry organizations such as NPRA, API, NPC, and NIPER, together with Government sources such as Department of Defense, provide relatively frequent and detailed insights into actual U.S. product qualities and grade splits. These data are important for establishing case studies.

### A.2.5 Transportation Data

PMM transportation rates and capacity data for the United States were originally developed from the OSPR NACOD Model and updated for environmental costs (to reflect the Oil Pollution Control Act). The current

transportation cost data were based on three sources; (1) The 1989 NPC study <sup>2</sup> (updated in 1999 based on FERC data for the oil pipelines), (2) The North American Crude Oil Distribution (NACOD) model prepared by ICF for the Office of Strategic Petroleum Reserves (OSPR) during 1990-91, and (3) updates provided by ICF in July 2003.

# A.2.6 Product Yield and Quality Blending Data

In addition to the general sources already mentioned, a number of further sources relating to specific properties are given below:

<u>Cetane Number</u> - API Refining Dept., Vol. 61, p.39 and appendix for the modified ASTM D976-80 Equation (George Unzelman).

Net Heat of Combustion - ASTM D3338 (API range 37.5 - 64.5) (relaxing ASTM D2382).

Wt. percent hydrogen - ASTM Method D3343 (replacing D1018)

<u>Smoke point vs. hydrogen content</u> - empirical correlation developed by EnSys Smoke point to Luminometer Number conversion, ASTM D1322.

<u>Viscosity prediction</u> - based on the work of PLI Associates (Dr. Paul S. Kydd) and from the Abbott, Kaufman and Domashe correlation of viscosities. (See PLI report- "Fuel and Engine Effect Correlations, Task 1.1, Computerize Fuel Property Correlations and Validate"). Viscosity interpolation included and based on computerized formulae for ASTM charts.

<u>Viscosity blending indices</u> - computerization of Gary & Handwerk formulae - p.172 (left hand side). Static and Dynamic Surface Tensions - API Technical DataBook method.

Flash point Blending Index Numbers - Gary & Handwerk, p.173.

<u>Pour Point blending Indices</u> - ibid., p.175.

<u>RVP blending indices</u> have been gathered from several public and in-house sources and have been verified against Gary & Handwerk, p.166.

<u>RON and MON blending deltas</u> are reflective of base gasoline sensitivity have been drawn from many sources and averaged.

#### A.2.7 Units of Measurement

The general rule adopted in the model is that quantities of oil and refinery products are in thousands of barrels per calendar day, prices or costs are in 1987 dollars per barrel, and quantities of money are, therefore, in thousands of 1987 dollars per calendar day.

Exceptions to the above rule are:

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>National Petroleum Council, *Petroleum Storage and Distribution, Volume 5, Petroleum Liquids Transportation*, (April 1989).

1. Gases lighter than propane are measured in thousands of barrels fuel oil equivalent (FOE) per day. These are based on the following conversion factors:

Gas stream	<u>Code</u>	bblFOE/lb	cf/bblFOE
Hydrogen	HYL,HYM,HYH	.009620	19,646
Hydrogen sulfide	H2S	.001040	10,145
Methane/natural gas	NGS,CC1	.003414	6,917
Gas stream	<u>Code</u>	bblFOE/lb	cf/bblFOE
Ethane	CC2	.003245	3,861
Process gas	PGS	.003245	3,861
Ethylene	C2E	.003219	4,180

One barrel FOE is 6.287 million Btu.

2. The assumed Btu content for other major refinery streams is shown below:

<u>Stream</u>	<u>Code</u>	MMBtu/bbl
Gasoline	TRG	5.202
Jet Fuel	JTA	5.670
No. 2 Heating Oil	N2H	5.825
Residual Oil	N6I,N6B	6.287
LPG	LPG	3.603
Ethanol	ETH	3.539

- 3. Yields of coke are measured in short tons per barrel and demands are in short tons per day. A factor of 5.0 crude oil equivalent (COE) barrels per short ton is used. Heat content is 6.024 MMBtu/bbl.
- 4. Yields of sulfur are also measured in short tons per barrel and demands are in short tons per day. A factor of 3.18 barrels per short ton is used.
- 5. Process unit capacities are generally measured in terms of feedstock volume. Exceptions are units, principally those with gaseous feeds and liquid products, whose capacities are measured in terms of product volume. These include: OLE, ETH, ETB, ETM, C24, IOT, ALK, CPL, DIP, DIM, ARP, C4I, SMD, SOD, MOH, H2P, H2X, and SUL. Also, STG, KWG, FUM.

  Note also that the unit activity levels for H2P, H2X, and SUL represent the production of 0.1 thousand fuel oil equivalent barrels of hydrogen and 0.1 thousand short tons of sulfur per day, for a unit with 0.1 bbls/cd or tons/cd of capacity.
- 6. Quality and specification units are those specified in each ASTM test method or are dimensionless (as in the case of blending indices). Gasoline sulfur contents and specs, SPM, are in parts per million by weight, while those for distillates, SPC, are in percent weight.
- 7. Steam consumption is given in pounds per barrel (lb/bbl). Thus an activity in Mbbl/cd consumes steam in thousands of pounds per day (Mlb/day). Steam generation capacity is in millions of pounds

per day (MMlb/day). The consumption of 0.00668 fuel oil equivalent barrels per day to raise 1 pound per hour of steam is equivalent to 1225 Btu per pound steam (assuming 70 percent energy conversion efficiency).

8. Electricity consumption is in kWh/bbl. Generation is in MWh/cd (megawatt-hrs/calendar day).

### A.3 PMM Model Data Tables

This section describes in detail the function and content of the PMM model data tables used to generate the initial PMM matrix for NEMS. The entries in these tables are thousand barrels per calendar day (Mbbl/cd) for volume and 1987 dollars per barrel for costs, unless otherwise noted.<sup>3</sup> With the shift of computer processing to the EIA RS6000 in 1995, the original OMNI code was replaced with FORTRAN, and subroutines from the Optimization Modeling Library (OML) were used to build the LP structure. The data table formats used by OMNI were no longer valid which required a change in table format, organization and design from the *AEO95* version. These changes are incorporated into the data tables presented in this section. The tables have been grouped into nine categories: Matrix Control, Crude Oil Availability, Other Raw Materials Availability, Product Imports, Product Demands, Crude and Product Transportation, Refinery Capacities and Operations, Product Blending and Specifications, and Refining Technology. All data tables currently are located in a directory on EIA's network NT server (nems-f8) named m:/default/input.

The **filename** (bold and in parenthesis below) referenced in the following pages refers to the individual file name with a **.dat** extension that contains the tables described. The symbols (R) and (D) used in the table names represent a PMM refining region (R) or Census division (D) where:

$(R)^*$	Refining Region	<u>(D)</u>	Census Division
E	PAD District I	1	New England
C	PAD District II	2	Mid Atlantic
G	PAD District III	3	East North Central
M	PAD District IV	4	West North Central
W	PAD District V	5	South Atlantic
		6	East South Central
		7	West South Central
		8	Mountain
		9	Pacific, including California

\*Note: Beginning with *AEO2004*, the PMM refining regions once again represent the five PAD Districts, I, II, III, IV, and V. For a short duration (*AEO98* thru *AEO2003*), the number of PMM refining regions was changed from five to three, where PADDs I and V remained independent regions, and PADDs II, III, and IV were aggregated into a single region.

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> The NEMS processes data internally in 1987 dollars. The results from NEMS are then converted to *AEO* report year dollars (for *AEO2007*, 2005 dollars) using the chain-type discount factors from the Macroeconomic Activity Model.

### A.3.1 Matrix Control

This section describes the tables used to define the categories for the row constraints and column variables in the matrix, as well as the stipulations for the limits on individual constraints and variables. For example, the number of refining regions, demand regions, and export regions are defined, along with their ID's and mapping.

(refmain)

TABLE RFNREG LIST OF ACTIVE PMM REFINING REGIONS

Column names One column, PAD.

Row names One character region codes, E, C, G, M, W.

Entries numeric value for PADDs 1-5.

TABLE DEMNDREGLIST OF ACTIVE CENSUS DIVISION DEMAND REGIONS

Column names One column, REGION.

Row names Two character codes, first character is demand region, second character is PMM

refining region E, C, G, M, W. Links demand region to refinery region.

Entries numeric value for Census Divisions 1-9.

TABLE RFNEXP LIST OF PMM REFINING REGIONS LINKED TO EXPORT REGIONS

Column names One column, RFID.

Row names Two character codes, first character is exporting Census Division, second character

is PMM refining region E, C, G, M, W. Links exporting demand region to refinery

region.

Entries numeric value for export regions, 1-5.

TABLE EXPROD LIST OF EXPORT PRODUCTS

Column names One column, DUMMY.

Row names Three character product codes for products being exported.

Entries none

TABLE FORCRD LIST OF FOREIGN IMPORT CRUDES

Column names One column, DUMMY.

Row names Three character code for foreign crude group.

Entries none

TABLE WOP WORLD OIL PRICE BY YEAR

Column names One column, WOP.

Row names Numeric value for year, e.g. 6 for 1995.

Entries World Oil Price in 1987 \$/bbl.

TABLE USERYEAR YEAR FOR MODEL RUN

Column names One column, YEAR.

Row names Three character code, e.g. Y96.

Entries Numeric value for year, e.g. 7 for 1996.

TABLE YRDOLLAR CONVERSION FROM 1987 TO 2000 DOLLARS

Column names One column, 2000 (year dollars).

Row names 1987

Entries Numeric value for converting 1987\$ to 2000\$ (1.37912).

TABLE ZIRACFAC FACTOR FOR IRAC SPREAD

Column names One column, DELTA.

Row names ZIRAC

Entries Average variability range (+/-) off World Oil Price, \$/bbl.

TABLE TRSOVC FACTOR TO CONVERT OVC FROM 1987\$ TO 2000\$

Column names One column, OVC.

Row names One character PMM refining region code (E, C, G, M, W).

Entries Factor to convert variable operating costs from 1987\$ to 2000\$ (1.37913).

TABLE INVFACT INVESTMENT LOCATION AND ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS

Column names LOC, ENV

Row names One character PMM refining region code (E, C, G, M, W).

Entries Column LOC contains the investment location factor multiplier (variable across

regions). Column ENV contains the environmental investment cost multiplier

(currently set at 1.0 for all regions).

(akaexp)

TABLE EXPAKA PRICE/OUANTITY VALUES FOR ALASKA EXPORTS

Column names Two columns, P and Q

Row names Six rows, three negative shifts N1, N2, N3 and three positive shifts, P4, P5, and P6.

Entries P column is \$/bbl shift from reference price, Q column is bound value on volume

supplied.

TABLE PROAKA NGL PRICE/ QUANTITY FROM ALASKA NORTH SLOPE

Column names VOL, TRP, and EXPPRC

Row names OGSM code A for Alaska.

Entries Volume limit on NGL supply, Mbbl/cd; Transportation cost to region W, \$/bbl;

pseudo supply price, \$/bbl.

TABLE NGLAKA NGL COMPOSITION FROM ALASKA

Column names One column, PER.

Row names Three character NGL stream codes.

Entries Volume fraction composition of NGL's.

(avoids) (no longer used)

TABLE SADELO DELTA FRACTION OF QUANTITIES FOR PRODUCT SHIFTS

Column names Six columns, three negative shifts N3, N2, N1 and three positive shifts, P1, P2, and

P3.

Row names First three characters finished product codes.

Entries Percentage (as a fraction) of demand quantity Q0 as an upper bound. The quantities

are based on price shifts of 1 percent, 3 percent, and 9 percent using an elasticity of 0.1 for light products gasoline, jet fuel, heating oil and diesel, and an elasticity of 0.3

for all other products.

(These column activities allow the shift of demands within a price range to help speed convergence in NEMS.)

TABLE SADELPX FRACTION OF PRICES FOR EACH QUANTITY SHIFT

Column names One column, FACTORS

Row names Six rows, three negative shifts N1, N2, N3 and three positive shifts, P1, P2, and P3.

Entries Percentage (as a fraction) of price of import step R3 for imported products.

TABLE PRDAVOID LIST OF PRODUCTS FOR AVOIDS

Column names One column, DUMMY

Row names Three character product codes.

Entries None.

(ngprod)

TABLE SPNGF SUPPLY STEP PRICES FOR NATURAL GAS TO REFINERY

Column names One column, ALLREG

Row names Two character names, first character is N (negative shift) or P (positive shift),

second character is a number from 1 to 8 representing steps on the supply curve.

Entries Price increments in \$/Mcf from reference wellhead price.

TABLE SQNGF SUPPLY STEP QUANTITIES FOR NATURAL GAS TO REFINERY

Column names Two columns, MAX and MIN

Row names Two character names, first character is N (negative shift) or P (positive shift),

second character is a number from 1 to 8 representing steps on the supply curve.

Entries Percent (fraction) of total reference quantity supplied on each step.

TABLE SCVAL SUPPLY OF NATURAL GAS TO REFINERY

Column names Five columns, one for each PMM refining region (E, C, G, M, W).

Row names One row, VOL.

Entries Volume estimate reference quantity supply in mmcf/cd.

(unfinish)

TABLE UNFEQT COEFFICIENTS FOR UNFINISHED OIL IMPORTS

Column names Two columns, SLOPE, CONST, that describe the regression equation coefficients.

Row names One row, XYZ

Entries Slope and intercept for equation that correlates total unfinished oil imports to the

U.S. with crude input.

TABLE UNFOIL UNFINISHED OIL IMPORT SHARES

Column names Three columns; E, G represent the PMM refining regions that import unfinished

oils; and PD is the cost of the imports.

Row names Rows NPP, HGM, and ARB represent three types of unfinished oil streams

imported to the United States.

Entries Coefficients under refining regions (E,G) represent volume fractions of Total U.S.

unfinished oil imports. Column PD values are imported costs in \$/bbl.

(emish)

TABLE EMUNS EMISSIONS FROM PROCESS UNITS

Column names Five columns, representing type of emission - VOC, CO1, NOX, SOX, and CAR

(Carbon).

Row names Three character process unit codes.

Entries Emissions in Mlb/Mbbl for VOC, NOX, SOX. Units of MM lbs/Mbbl for CO1,

CAR.

TABLE EMFUM EMISSIONS FROM FUEL BURNING

Column names Six columns, representing type of emission - VOC, CO1, CO2, NOX, SOX, and

CAR (Carbon).

Row names Three character stream codes burned in refinery fuel system.

Entries Emissions in Mlb/Mbbl for VOC, NOX, SOX. Units of MM lbs/Mbbl for CO1,

CO2, CAR.

(fixcols) (no longer used)

TABLES (R)RCOL LIST OF VARIABLES TO BE EXCLUDED FOR PMM REGION (R)

Column names One column, FCC

Row names Three character FCC operating mode names

Entries A 1.0 indicates that column will be fixed at level of 0.0

(distress)

TABLE ZPX MAPPING OF DISTRESS IMPORT COSTS

Column names One column, VALUE.

Row names Three character product codes.

Entries One character value to map distress import costs (\$87/bbl): 0=\$0; 1=0.1 \* import

price at import curve step 1; 2=\$.99/bbl (for LPG); 3=\$.201/bbl FOE (for COK).

# A.3.2 Crude Oil Availability

Crude oil supply availability is provided from two sources: (1) domestic production from the Oil and Gas Supply Model (OGSM), and (2) foreign imports to each refining region with three supply step increments.

#### (domcrude)

TABLE DCRSUP DOMESTIC CRUDE OIL IMPORTS BY OGSM REGION

Column names Seven columns: one column for each OGSM region (including Alaska)

Row names Rows for selected years from Y90 to Y10.

Entries Domestic crude oil production volume in each OGSM region (Mbbl/d)

These values are available from the NEMS restart file for a given scenario.

TABLE DCRSHR SHARE BY LOWER 48 CRUDE GROUP

Column names Seven columns: one column for each OGSM region (including Alaska)

Row names Five domestic aggregate crude groups plus two Alaskan groups.

Entries Fractional share of production volume in each OGSM region

TABLE CREXP VOLUME OF CRUDE EXPORTS FROM UNITED STATES

Column names Two columns: CRDEXP represents crude oil exports, CRDSPR represents the SPR

fill rate.

Row names One row, VOL.

Entries Volume in Mbbl/cd

## (crdimprt)

# TABLES ICR(crt)(R) CRUDE OIL IMPORTS BY FOREIGN CRUDE GROUP (crt) IN PMM REFINERY REGION (R)

Column names Six columns: C1,Q1,C2,Q2,C3,Q3

Row names NEMS year code (1,2,3,etc)

Entries Columns Q(n) represent the availability in Mbbl/cd of each crude. Columns C(n)

show the landed price in 1987 dollars per barrel at each refining region.

(These values are available from the NEMS restart file for a given scenario.)

### TABLE CRUDETYP TYPES OF FOREIGN CRUDE OIL

Column names One column, DUMMY

Row names Three character codes for foreign crude type

Entries None.

## A.3.3 Other Raw Materials Availability

(ethanol)

TABLE Z:CDMAP LISTS CENSUS DIVISIONS THAT INCLUDE ETHANOL PRODUCTION

Column names 1 column, DUMMY

Row names Census Division demand region ID's (1-9)

Entries Census Division demand region ID's (1-9)

TABLE XDENETH TRANSFER DENATURANT FROM PADD TO CD (LINKS AND COST)

Column names Nine columns, each representing a Census Division (CD 1-9)

Row names Five rows, each representing a PADD region (E,C,G,M,W)

Entries Cost to transfer denaturant (either NAT or SSE) from PADD to CD (cost, 87\$/bbl);

if zero, then no transfer allowed

TABLE CCT CARBON TAX CREDIT FOR ETHANOL AND BIODIESEL PRODUCTION

Column names Four processing units which produce the liquids that receive the tax credit (CET,

CLE, BDV, BDN, not for BDW)

Row names Nine rows, each representing a Census Division (CD 1-9)

Entries Carbon tax credits (\$87/bbl)

TABLE CET INPUT AND YIELD BALANCE FOR CORN ETHANOL PRODUCTION

Column names Four operating modes (existing wet mill, existing dry mill, new wet mill, advanced

well mill)

Row names Input and output streams, utility requirements, operating costs, and capacity

utilization

Entries Input and yield ratios per bbl of denaturated corn ethanol: ETH, DEN (bbl/bbl),

DDG, WMC (s-tons/bbl), CRN (bushels/bbl), KWH (kWh/bbl), NGS (bfoe/bbl),

COA (mmBtu/bbl), OVC (\$87/bbl)

TABLE CETCOPRC CORN ETHANOL COPRODUCT PRICE

Column names One column, coproduct price

Row names Two rows, coproduct types (DDG, WMC)

Energy Information Administration NEMS Petroleum Market Model Documentation Entries Coproduct prices, \$87/ton

TABLE CETCAP CORN ETHANOL PLANT CAPACITY, UTILIZATION, BY MODE

Column names Five columns, total capacity (CAP), utilization (PUL), capacity build option (BLD),

mode capacities (WME, DME)

Row names Census Division demand region ID's (1-9)

Entries Data corresponding to columns: CAP, WME, DME (1000 bbl/cd), PUL (fraction),

BLD (option flag, 1=build, 0=no build allowed)

TABLE ETHINV INVESTMENT INFORMATION FOR CORN AND CELLULOSIC

ETHANOL PLANT

Column names Three columns, Investment categories (INV, FXOC, CAPREC)

Row names Two rows, processing units (CET, CLE)

Entries Data corresponding to columns, \$87/bbl: INV (fixed investment costs), FXOC

(fixed operating costs), CAPREC (capital cost recovery requirements)

TABLE SUPCRN CORN SUPPLY FOR ETHANOL PRODUCTION BY CENSUS DIVISION

Column names Ten columns, C1,R1,C2,R2,C3,R3,C4,R4,C5,R5

Row names Census Division demand region ID's (1-9)

Entries Columns R(n) represent the availability of 1000 bushels/cd of Corn. Columns C(n)

show the corresponding supply price in 1987 \$/bushel in each Census Division.

(n=supply step)

TABLE CLE INPUT AND YIELD BALANCE FOR CELLULOSIC ETHANOL

**PRODUCTION** 

Column names One operating mode (LIG)

Row names Input and output streams, utility requirements, operating costs, and capacity

utilization

Entries Input and yield ratios per bbl of denaturated cellulosic ethanol: ETC, DEN (bbl/bbl),

BIO (MM Btu/bbl), KWH (kWh/bbl), NGS (bfoe/bbl), OVC (\$87/bbl)

TABLE CLECOGEN SALE PRICE FOR COGENERATED ELECTRICITY SOLD TO GRID

Column names One price category (PRICE)

Row names One electricity ID (KWH)

Entries Sale price for excess electricity sold to the grid (generated during cellulosic ethanol

production) (\$87/kWh)

TABLE CLECAP CELLULOSIC ETHANOL PLANT CAPACITY, UTILIZATION

Column names Three columns, total capacity (CAP), utilization (PUL), capacity build option (BLD)

Row names Census Division demand region ID's (1-9)

Entries Data corresponding to columns: CAP (1000 bbl/cd), PUL (fraction), BLD (option

flag, 1=build, 0=no build allowed)

TABLE IMPETH CORN ETHANOL IMPORT SUPPLY CURVES BY CENSUS DIVISION

Column names Eight columns, C1,R1,C2,R2,C3,R3,C4,R4

Row names Census Division demand region ID's (1-9)

Entries Columns R(n) represent the availability of Mbbl/cd of Ethanol. Columns C(n) show

the supply price in dollars per barrel in each Census Division. (n=supply step)

(These values are available from the NEMS restart file for a given scenario.)

(Note: T:ETHTAX presented in section A.3.5)

TABLE ETHICST ETHANOL IMPORT TRANSPORTATION COSTS INTO CENSUS

**DIVISION** 

Column names One column, @

Row names @ (applied to all regions), and specified Census Division demand region ID's (2,7,9)

Entries Transport costs (\$87/bbl)

TABLE EXPETH ETHANOL EXPORT DEMAND CURVE BY CENSUS DIVISION

Column names Ten columns, C1,R1,C2,R2,C3,R3,C4,R4,C5,R5

Row names Specified Census Division demand region ID's (3,4)

Entries Columns R(n) represent the export demand potential of Mbbl/cd of ethanol.

Columns C(n) price in dollars per barrel in each Census Division. (n=supply step)

TABLE SUPBIO BIOMASS SUPPLY TO PRODUCE ETHANOL BY CENSUS DIVISION

Column names Ten columns, C1,R1,C2,R2,C3,R3,C4,R4,C5,R5 (price and qty pair for curve)

Row names Census Division demand region ID's (1-9)

Entries Columns R(n) represent the availability of 1000 MMBtu/cd of biomass. Columns

C(n) show the corresponding supply price in 1987 \$/MMBtu in each Census

Division. (n=supply step)

TABLE MINRENEW MINIMUM TOTAL RENEWABLES CONSUMED AT REFINERY

Column names USMIN

Row names NEMS Year code (1,2,3,etc)

Entries Minimum total renewables (ethanol and virgin biodiesel) (all regions) consumed at

the refinery (M bbl/cd)

TABLE (BD-unt) INPUT AND YIELD BALANCE FOR (BD-unt = BDV, BDN, BDW)

**BIODIESEL PRODUCTION** 

Column names One operating mode (SBO,YGR,WGR for BD-unt=BDV,BDN,BDW, respectively)

Row names Input and output streams, utility requirements, operating costs, and capacity

utilization

Entries Input and yield ratios per bbl of biodiesel:

For all: MET, GLY, ETC, DEN (bbl/bbl), KWH (kWh/bbl), STM (lb/bbl), OVC

(\$87/bbl)

For BDV: BIM, SBO (bbl/bbl) For BDN: BIN, YGR (bbl/bbl) For BDW: BIM, WGR (bbl/bbl)

 $TABLE\ SUP(BD-fs)$   $BIODIESEL\ FEEDSTOCK\ (BD-fs=SBO,\ YGR,\ WGR)\ SUPPLY\ CURVE$ 

Column names Ten columns, C1,R1,C2,R2,C3,R3,C4,R4,C5,R5 (price and qty pair for curve)

Row names Census Division demand region ID's (1-9)

Entries Columns R(n) represent the availability of 1000 bbl/cd of feedstock (BD-fs = SBO,

YGR, WGR). Columns C(n) show the corresponding supply price in 1987 \$/bbl in

each Census Division. (n=supply step)

TABLE (BD-unt)CAP BIODIESEL (BD-unt=BDV,BDN,BDW) PLANT CAPACITY,

UTILIZATION, INVESTMENT INFORMATION

Column names Six columns, total capacity (CAP), utilization (PUL), capacity build option (BLD),

and investment categories (INV, FXOC, CAPREC)

Row names Census Division demand region ID's (1-9)

Entries Data corresponding to first three columns: CAP (1000 bbl/cd), PUL (fraction), BLD

(option flag, 1=build, 0=no build allowed);

Data corresponding to last three columns, \$87/bbl: INV (fixed investment costs), FXOC (fixed operating costs), CAPREC (capital cost recovery requirements)

TABLE IMPBIM BIODIESEL IMPORT SUPPLY CURVES BY CENSUS DIVISION

Column names Ten columns, C1,R1,C2,R2,C3,R3,C4,R4,C5,R5

Row names Census Division demand region ID's (1-9)

Entries Columns R(n) represent the availability of Mbbl/cd of Biodiesel. Columns C(n)

show the supply price in dollars per barrel in each Census Division. (n=supply step)

TABLE BIMICST BIODIESEL IMPORT TRANSPORTATION COSTS INTO CENSUS

**DIVISION** 

Column names One column, @

Row names specified Census Division demand region ID's (7,9)

Entries Transport costs (\$87/bbl)

TABLE IMPPLM PALM OIL IMPORT SUPPLY CURVES BY CENSUS DIVISION

Column names Ten columns, C1,R1,C2,R2,C3,R3,C4,R4,C5,R5

Row names Census Division demand region ID's (1-9)

Entries Columns R(n) represent the availability of Mbbl/cd of PalmOil. Columns C(n)

show the supply price in dollars per barrel in each Census Division. (n=supply step)

TABLE PLMICST PALM OIL IMPORT TRANSPORTATION COSTS INTO CENSUS

**DIVISION** 

Column names One column, @

Row names specified Census Division demand region ID's (4,9)

Entries Transport costs (\$87/bbl)

(utility)

TABLES (R)UAP UTILITY PURCHASES - PMM REFINERY REGION (R)

Column names One column, CST.

Row names Three character codes for purchased utilities: KWH, STM, NGF. (Only STM used.

KWH defined using T:VPELIN. NGF defined using T:VALPNG)

Entries Column CST contains the purchase price of the utility (KWH=1987 dollars/KWh,

STM=1987 dollars/lb, NGF=1987 dollars/mcf).

(Note: same tables also appear in mchproc.dat)

TABLE UTITRS NATURAL GAS PURCHASES

Column names One column, COEF.

Row names One row, NGFNGS.

Entries Barrels of fuel oil equivalent (0.162 BFOE/mcf--conversion factor) of Natural Gas.

TABLE VALPNG INDUSTRUAL PRICE OF NATURAL GAS

Column names Single character ID for PMM refinery regions (E, C, G, M, W).

Row names NEMS year code (1,2,3, etc.).

Entries Price of Natural Gas by PMM refinery region (1987 dollars/mcf).

TABLE VPELIN INDUSTRIAL ELECTRIC GENERATION PRICES

Column names Single character ID for PMM refinery regions (E, C, G, M, W).

Row names NEMS year code (1,2,3, etc.).

Entries Industrial electric utility prices (1987 dollars/KWh, given 3412 MMBtu/GWh).

### A.3.4 Product Imports

### (prdimprt)

### TABLES IPR(prd)(R) PRODUCT IMPORTS TO PMM REFINERY REGION (R)

Column names Six columns, C1,R1,C2,R2,C3,R3

Row names NEMS Year code

Entries For each imported product and import region, column R(n) represent the quantity

available in Mbbl/cd, and columns C(n) is the landed price in 1987 dollars per barrel

(These values are available from the NEMS restart file for a given scenario.)

TABLE NEMSRSD IMPORTED RESIDUAL OIL SUPPLY QUANTITY AND PRICE

Column names Two columns, R1B is fraction of step 1 import quantity, R1PR is multiplier of step 1

price.

Row names R1 through R9. Step name increments for resid imports.

Entries R1B is fraction of step 1 import level. R1PR is price factor for each step, relative to

the step 1 price.

TABLE IMPLIM LIMIT ON U.S. PRODUCT IMPORTS

Column names One column MAX

Row names One row, @ implies all regions.

Entries Limit on product imports in Mbbl/cd

TABLE PRODTYP LIST OF PETROLEUM PRODUCT IMPORTS

Column names One column, DUMMY

Row names Three character product name

Entries None.

#### A.3.5 Product Demands

(demand)

TABLES (prd) PRODUCT DEMAND

Column names One column for each Census Division.

Row names NEMS Year code.

Entries Demand in Mbbl/cd

(These demands are available from the NEMS restart file for a given scenario.)

(Note: T:RFHA represents product RFH)

TABLE PRODLIST LIST OF PRODUCT FOR DEMANDS

Column names One column DUMMY

Row names Three characters for finished product codes.

Entries None.

(Note: RFHA represents product RFH. Changed here due to a table name conflict in data file refproc)

TABLE DEMMET CHEMICAL METHANOL DEMAND

Column names One column CHEM for volume demand by chemical industry.

Row names NEMS Year code.

Entries Demand volume in Mbbl/cd

(Note: T:CKSMIX is presented in section A.3.8)

(prdexp)

TABLE (D)PRDEXP PRODUCT EXPORTS FROM CENSUS DIVISION (D)

Column names Ten columns, a MIN and MAX for 5 years: MINY1, MAXY1, MINY2, MAXY2,

MINY3, MAXY3, MINY4, MAXY4, MINY5, MAXY5

Row names YEAR, and three character export finished product codes.

Entries Export volume in Mbbl/cd (Note: (D) represents CDs 2,3,7,8,9 only--product export regions)

TABLE EXPLIM LIMIT ON PRODUCT EXPORTS

Column names Two columns, YRPC and FIX for percent per year growth and fixed volume for the

start year.

Row names The start year, i.e. 1995

Entries YRPC value is multiplier for growth. FIX column is in Mbbl/cd.

TABLE MULTEXPR PRICE MULTIPLIER FOR PRODUCT EXPORTS

Column names One column MULT.

Row names Price

Entries Multiplier for export price as function of step 1 import price.

(ethanol)

TABLE ETHTAX ETHANOL TAX INCENTIVE
Column names TAXETH, TAXE85.

Row names NEMS year code (1,2,3,etc)

Entries Tax incentive (1987 dollars/bbl).

## A.3.6 Crude and Product Transportation

Transportation links are specified for movements between all regions in the model; from domestic crude oil supply regions (Oil and Gas Supply Model - OGSM), crude oil import regions, refining regions, and demand regions. Modes of transportation are provided for marine vessel, pipeline, and barge/truck. Explicit pipelines were identified and aggregated where necessary to represent links from refining regions to Census Divisions. The table name structure uses the following first two characters to represent the corresponding modes of transportation - TP for tanker movements (except ethanol transport combines all modes), PL for pipeline, and BV for Barge/Truck. Characters 3 and 4 are CR for crude oil, PR for products, LG for LPG, BD for biodiesel, ET for ethanol, ME for methanol, and NK for product pseudo link. Shipping costs are in 1987 dollars per barrel from a source to a destination region. The value must be negative to allow movement. A positive value indicates a disallowed movement. An explicit zero indicates a no cost movement.

### (transit)

TABLES TPCR(S) DOMESTIC CRUDE MOVEMENTS (TANKER) EXITING OGSM REGION

(S)

Column names Crude group domestic, three characters; and GTL (gas to liquids stream).

Row names First character is mode code; second character is code for destination refining

region; and TAPS (Trans Alaska Pipeline System).

Entries Shipping cost in dollars per barrel to destination region.

TABLES PLCR(S) DOMESTIC CRUDE MOVEMENTS (PIPELINE) EXITING OGSM

REGION (S) OR PMM REGION (R)

Column names Crude group domestic, three characters.

Row names First character is code for mode; second character is code for destination refining

region.

Entries Shipping cost in dollars per barrel to destination region.

TABLES TPPR(R) PRODUCT SHIPPING COSTS (TANKER) EXITING REGION (R)

Column names Codes for finished products that are shipped by tanker.

Row names Transportation mode (one character) and destination region codes (one character)

for a total of two characters.

Entries Shipping cost in dollars per barrel.

TABLES PLPR(R) PRODUCT SHIPPING COSTS (PIPELINE) EXITING REGION (R) OR

CENSUS DIVISION (D)

Column names Codes for finished products that are shipped by pipeline.

Row names Transportation mode (one character) and destination region codes (one character)

for a total of two characters.

Entries Shipping cost in \$/bbl.

TABLES BVPR(R) PRODUCT SHIPPING COSTS (BARGE/TRUCK) EXITING REGION (R)

Column names Finished product codes for shipments by barge and/or truck.

Row names Transportation mode (one character) and destination region codes (one character)

for a total of two characters.

Entries Shipping cost in \$/bbl.

TABLES TPME(R) METHANOL SHIPPING COSTS EXITING REGION (R)

Column names MET for methanol.

Row names Transportation mode (one character) and destination region codes (one character)

for a total of two characters.

Entries Shipping cost in \$/bbl.

TABLES TPET(D) ETHANOL SHIPPING COSTS EXITING CENSUS DIVISION (D)

Column names ETH for ethanol.

Row names Transportation mode (one character) and destination region codes (one character)

for a total of two characters.

Entries Shipping cost in \$/bbl. (Note: mode M represents qty-wt average of transport costs

for modes rail, truck, vessel, barge.)

TABLES TPBD(D) BIOMASS DIESEL SHIPPING COSTS EXITING CENSUS DIVISION (D)

Column names BIM and BIN for biomass diesel (virgin and non-virgin, respectively).

Row names Transportation mode (one character) and destination region codes (one character)

for a total of two characters.

Entries Shipping cost in \$/bbl.

TABLES TPCN(D) CORN SHIPPING COSTS EXITING CENSUS DIVISION (CD)

Column names Corn feedstock ID (CRN).

Row names Transportation mode (one character) and destination Census Division codes (one

character) for a total of two characters.

Entries Shipping cost in \$87/bushel.

TABLES PLLG(R) LPG & PCF SHIPPING COSTS (PIPELINE) EXITING REGION (R)

Column names LPG and Petrochemical Feed (PCF) products that are shipped by pipeline.

Row names Transportation mode (one character) and destination region codes (one character)

for a total of two characters.

Entries Shipping cost in \$/bbl.

TABLE MVCCAP MARINE VESSEL (CRUDE AND PRODUCTS) CAPACITY

Column names MAX for maximum capacity

Row names TVC(m)CP (for crude) or TVP(m)CP (for product), where m= single character

transportation mode (5, 4, J, O)

Entries Capacity in thousands of dead weight tons (DWT)

TABLE PLCCAP PIPELINE (CRUDE, PRODUCTS, AND LPG) CAPACITY

Column names MAX for maximum capacity

Row names TPC (crude), TPP (products), or TPL (LPG), each followed by source region code

(one character), transportation mode (one character) and destination region code

(one character)

Entries Capacity in Mbbl/cd

TABLE BVPCAP MARINE BARGE (PRODUCTS) CAPACITY

Column names MAX for maximum capacity

Row names TVP(m)CP, where m= single character transportation mode (B or V)

Entries Capacity in thousands of dead weight tons (DWT)

TABLE PLNK(R) PRODUCT PIPELINE TRANSPORT EXITING REGION (R) OR CENSUS

DIVISION (D)

Column names Three character codes for finished products.

Row names Transportation mode (one character) and destination region code (one character) for

a total of two characters. Currently shipped from PADD 3 (G) and CD 6 to CD 5

and CD 6.

Entries Cost of product pipeline transport in \$/bbl

(Note: T:PDCEN not used)

## A.3.7 Refinery Capacities and Operations

(refproc)

TABLES (R)CAP REFINING CAPACITIES - PMM REFINERY REGION (R)

Column names CAP, PUL, and BLD.

Row names Process unit codes.

Entries Column CAP contains existing unit capacities in thousands of barrels per calendar

day capacity (MBbl/cd). -1 indicates no limit on capacity, typically applies to

pseudo or ideal units.

Column PUL contains fractional utilizations, which convert nameplate calendar day capacity to capacity available to the PMM model. The PUL factors represent actual utilizations and will vary from unit to unit, from region to region, and from case to

case. These factors are used to control over optimization.

Column BLD contains a 1.0 if a unit can be expanded, otherwise a 0 or -1 means no

capacity expansion allowed for that unit.

TABLE MATBAL STREAMS REQUIRING MATERIAL BALANCE CONSTRAINTS

Column names One column, A (B not used).

Row names Three character intermediate stream codes.

Entries A flag (1=yes) indicating a need for material balance constraint on intermediate

stream.

TABLES (uns) REFINERY PROCESS UNIT YIELDS AND OTHER OPERATIONS

(See Section A.3.9 for detailed information on specific processing units.)

Column names Three character process operating mode.

Row names Three character input/output stream codes; three character utility codes; three

character policy codes; and CAP.

Entries Consumption and yield fractions for streams, utilities (bbl output/bbl input); costs

for OVC (2000 dollars/bbl—converted in matrix to 1987 dollars using T(r)OVCOBJ

variable and T:TRSOVC data for year 2000).

TABLE INV INVESTMENT PARAMETERS REFINERY UNITS

Column names INV, FXOC, CAPREC.

Row names Process unit codes.

Entries Column INV contains investment in 2000 dollars/bbl, FXOC has the fixed operating

cost in 2000\$/bbl, and CAPREC has the daily annualized investment cost 2000 dollars/bbl. (All dollars converted to 1987 dollars in MRM code using YRDOLLAR

data.)

This table provides the investment parameters required for the total annualized cost of investment and fixed cost coefficients which are placed on the process unit expansion activities. These values are generated offline and used as initial investment parameters in the LP matrix. These values are updated in the refine.f code each year to reflect changes in investment costs (see Appendix F.1).

The capital recovery factor is built up from cost of capital, economic life, depreciation life and tax rate. Straight-line depreciation is assumed and depreciation is considered as an expense to be offset as a tax credit against the tax burden. The calculated capital recovery factor is on an after-tax basis and the resultant investment purchase vector costs are on the same basis.

TABLE SCL SCALE FACTORS FOR TABLE COEFFICIENTS

Column name Processing unit name (Three-Character code)

Row names Intermediate stream or utility name (Three-Character code, e.g., FUL, OVC, LOS,

HH2, etc).

Entries Constants, multiples of 10 (e.g., 1000, 0.001, etc) to help control the size of the

coefficient.

(Note: tables T:DEBOT, T:INFCST, T:INVGEN, T:INVUNT, T:REVAMP not used)

(marfll)

TABLE CRUDE OPERATING COSTS FOR US MARGINAL REFINERY BY MODE

Column names Five columns, for each PMM refining region (R)=E,C,G,M,W.

Row names Operating mode (defined by crude type) for marginal refinery.

Entries Operating cost, \$87/bbl.

TABLE EXISTFLL EXISTING CAPACITY AND UTILIZATION FOR US MARGINAL

REFINERY BY REGION

Column names Five columns, for each PMM refining region (R)=E,C,G,M,W.

Row names Two rows, CAP, UTZ (existing capacity and utilization).

Entries Existing capacity (M bbl/cd), utilization (fraction).

TABLE FLLSPLT NON-GASOLINE AND NON-DIESEL PRODUCT YIELDS AT US

MARGINAL REFINERY BY REGION

Column names Five columns, for each PMM refining region (R)=E,C,G,M,W.

Row names 3-char ID for non-gasoline, non-diesel products (LPG, JTA, N6I, OTH, PCF).

Entries Product yields per volume of crude processed (bbl per bbl crude processed).

TABLE EXTRASPLT GASOLINE AND DIESEL PRODUCT YIELDS AT US MARGINAL

REFINERY BY REGION

Column names Five columns, for each PMM refining region (R)=E,C,G,M,W.

Row names 3-char ID for gasoline, diesel products (GAS, DIS).

Entries Product yields per volume of crude processed (bbl per bbl crude processed).

TABLE EXTRAGAS ADDED COST TO PRODUCE GASOLINE COMPONENTS AT US

MARGINAL REFINERY BY REGION

Column names Five columns, for each PMM refining region (R)=E,C,G,M,W.

Row names 3-char ID for gasoline-type products (TRG, SSE, SSR) allowed to be produced.

Entries Added cost to produce gasoline components (\$87/bbl).

TABLE EXTRADIS ADDED COST TO PRODUCE DISTILLATE COMPONENTS AT US

MARGINAL REFINERY BY REGION

Column names Five columns, for each PMM refining region (R)=E,C,G,M,W.

Row names 3-char ID for distillate-type products (DSL, DSU, N2H) allowed to be produced.

Entries Added cost to produce distillate components (\$87/bbl).

TABLE FLLBROW CONSUMPTION AND YIELD OF ADDITIONAL STREAMS AT US

MARGINAL REFINERY BY REGION

Column names Five columns, for each PMM refining region (R)=E,C,G,M,W.

Row names 3-char ID for additional input and output streams (FUL,HYH,ARB,STG,COK).

Entries Input consumption and product yields per volume of crude processed (bbl per bbl

crude processed).

TABLE FLLUROW UTILITY CONSUMPTION AT US MARGINAL REFINERY BY REGION

Column names Five columns, for each PMM refining region (R)=E,C,G,M,W.

Row names 3-char ID for utilities consumed (KWH, STM).

Entries Consumption of utilities per volume of crude processed (KWH per bbl crude, lb/bbl

crude).

(limpol)

TABLE UNITPOL PROCESS UNITS WITH POLICY ROW CONSTRAINTS

Column name DUMMY

Row names The three-character row names correspond to processing units that have policy

limits. These units are described below as tables LIM(uns)(r).

Entries None.

 $(Note: the \ entries \ in \ tables \ LIM(uns)(r), \ which \ represent \ fraction \ of \ throughput, \ will \ appear \ as \ entries \ in \ the \ column \ Z(r)FLO(uns).$ 

The current set of (uns) are: FCC, RFL, RFH, DDS, FUM, KRF, ETH, and ETM.)

TABLE LIM(uns)(R) POLICY LIMITS FOR EACH PMM REFINERY REGION (R)

Column name Three-character policy limit code.

Row names One row, DUM.

Entries A value representing a volume fraction of the process unit capacity for the

restriction, i.e. 0.99 stipulates that this mode will be limited to 99 percent of the units total capacity. The total capacity is the sum of the existing capacity, builds,

and new capacity expansion.

(accunit)

Atmospheric distillation refinery process unit. This unit characterizes the crude oils by differentiating the yields of the following fractions:

<u>Name</u>	<b>Quality</b>	<b>Description</b>	Stream <u>Mnemonic code</u>
GAS (C2 & lighter)			PGS
C3			CC3
IC4			IC4
NC4			NC4
LSR (C5-175)	LON	low octane	SRL
LSR (C5-175)	ION	intermediate octane	SRI
LSR (C5-175)	HON	high octane	SRH
LT NAPH (175-250)	P	paraffinic	LNP
LT NAPH (175-250)	I	intermediate	LNI
LT NAPH (175-250)	N	naphthenic	LNN
NAPH (250-325)	P	paraffinic	NPP
NAPH (250-325)	I	intermediate	NPI

NAPH (250-325)	N	naphthenic	NPN
H N/L J(325-375)	P/LF	paraffinic low freeze pt. index	JPL
H N/L J(325-375)	I/LF	intermediate low freeze pt. index	JIL
H N/L J(325-375)	N/LF	naphthenic low freeze pt. index	JNL
H N/L J(325-375)	P/HF	paraffinic high freeze pt. index	JPH
H N/L J(325-375)	I/HF	intermediate high freeze pt. index	JIH
H N/L J(325-375)	N/HF	naphthenic high freeze pt. index	JNH
KERO(375-500)	LF/LL/LS	low fz pt., low smoke pt., low sulfur	KLL
KERO(375-500)	LF/LL/HS	low fz pt., low smoke pt., high sulfur	KLH

<u>Name</u>	<b>Quality</b>	<u>Description</u>	Stream <u>Mnemonic code</u>
KERO(375-500)	LF/HL/LS	low fz pt., high smoke pt., low sulfur	KHL
KERO(375-500)	LF/HL/HS	low fz pt., high smoke pt., high sulfur	KHH
KERO(375-500)	HF/LL/LS	high fz pt., low smoke pt., low sulfur	1LL
KERO(375-500)	HF/LL/HS	high fz pt., low smoke pt., high sulfur	1LH
KERO(375-500)	HF/HL/LS	high fz pt., high smoke pt., low sulfur	1HL
KERO(375-500)	HF/HL/HS	high fz pt., high smoke pt., high sulfur	1HH
HKERO(500-550)	LF/LL/LS	low fz pt., low smoke pt., low sulfur	3LL
HKERO(500-550)	LF/LL/HS	low fz pt., low smoke pt., high sulfur	3LH
HKERO(500-550)	LF/HL/LS	low fz pt., high smoke pt., low sulfur	3HL
HKERO(500-550)	LF/HL/HS	high fz pt., low smoke pt., low sulfur	3НН
HKERO(500-550)	HF/LL/LS	high fz pt., low smoke pt., low sulfur	4LL
HKERO(500-550)	HF/LL/HS	high fz pt., low smoke pt., high sulfur	4LH
HKERO(500-550)	HF/HL/LS	high fz pt., high smoke pt., low sulfur	4HL
HKERO(500-550)	HF/HL/HS	high fz pt., high smoke pt., high sulfur	4HH
DSL B(550-650)	LP/LC/LS	low pour pt., low cetane index, low sulfur	DLL
DSL B(550-650)	LP/LC/HS	low pour pt., low cetane index, high sulfur	DLH
DSL B(550-650)	LP/LC/MS	low pour pt., low cetane index, medium sulfur	DLM
DSL B(550-650)	LP/HC/MS	low pour pt., high cetane index, medium sulfur	DHM
DSL B(550-650)	LP/HC/LS	low pour pt., high cetane index, low sulfur	DHL
DSL B(550-650)	LP/HC/HS	low pour pt., high cetane index, high sulfur	DHH
DSL B(550-650)	HP/LC/LS	high pour pt., low cetane index, low sulfur	2LL
DSL B(550-650)	HP/LC/MS	high pour pt., low cetane index, medium sulfur	2LM
DSL B(550-650)	HP/LC/HS	high pour pt., low cetane index, high sulfur	2LH
DSL B(550-650)	HP/HC/LS	high pour pt., high cetane index, low sulfur	2HL
DSL B(550-650)	HP/HC/MS	high pour pt., high cetane index, medium sulfur	2HM
DSL B(550-650)	HP/HC/HS	high pour pt., high cetane index, high sulfur	2HH
DSL C(650-690)	LP/HC/LS	low pour pt, high centane index, low sulfur	6HL
DSL C(650-690)	LP/HC/HS	low pour pt, high centane index, high sulfur	6НН
DSL C(650-690)	LP/LC/LS	low pour pt, low centane index, low sulfur	6LL
DSL C(650-690)	LP/LC/HS	low pour pt, low centane index, high sulfur	6LH
DSL C(650-690)	HP/LC/HS	high pour pt, low centane index, high sulfur	7LH
DSL C(650-690)	HP/HC/LS	high pour pt, high centane index, low sulfur	7HL
DSL C(650-690)	HP/HC/HS	high pour pt, high centane index, high sulfur	7HH
LGO (690-800)	N,LS	naphthenic, low sulfur	LGL
LGO (690-800)	N,MS	naphthenic, medium sulfur	LGM
LGO (690-800)	N,HS	naphthenic, high sulfur	LGH
LGO (690-800)	P,LS	paraffinic low sulfur	LGP
HGO FD(800-1050)	NAP,LS	naphthenic, low sulfur	HGL
HGO FD(800-1050)	NAP,MS	naphthenic, medium sulfur	HGM
HGO FD(800-1050)	PFN,LS	paraffinic low sulfur	HGP
VAC RES	V LO SUL (0.5)	very low sulfur	RSL
VAC RES	HI SUL (2.3)	high sulfur	RSH
ATMOS RED CRUDE	(A-M)	Type A through M	ARA-M

Data sources are the parent Turner Mason model data (vintage 1978) provided to ORNL by EIA (vintage 1985) and thereafter to EnSys and in-house EnSys assay data. These have been collected and compared from many sources and progressively built into the model. Assay data for stored SPR crude oils were obtained from U. S. Department of Energy, "Strategic Petroleum Reserve Crude Oil Stream Quality Characteristics", August 1, 1990.

In the past, crude oil quality information resided in the **crdval.dat** data file used for PMM matrix generation. It has been transferred into two MSAccess database files residing on the EIA LAN at the following location:

\\FS-F1\L6007\PRJ\MSACCESS\CRD95GRP (MRM processing) \\FS-F1\L6007\PRJ\MSACCESS\CRD95IND (ERM processing)

The database file contains quantity, API gravity, sulfur, grade, and source information on individual crude oil streams. Macro programs have been developed to process this data to generate the following set of tables now residing in the **accunit.dat** data file: *Table ACUCUTS*, *Table ACUPOL*, and *Table ACUUTI*. Note that the *Table ACUCUTS* yields have been volume balanced to 0; i.e., total yields equal 1.0 exactly. Process losses are accounted for using *Tables PFA* and *REL*. Note: these units were deactivated (capacity = 0) for *AEO2007* due to the breakout of the PGS intermediate stream into its component light ends (C1-C4).

TABLE ACUCUTS ATMOSPHERIC DISTILLATION YIELD FOR CRUDE OILS

Column names Three character crude stream group code AMH for Alaska North Slope, ALL for

Alaska Light, D(ll) for domestic crude oils and F(ll) for imported crude oils.

Row names Three character intermediate stream codes.

Entries Volume fractions (bbl Output/bbl Input).

TABLE ACUPOL ATMOSPHERIC DISTILLATION NON-YIELD VALUES FOR CRUDE

**OILS** 

Column names OVC for variable operating cost and LOS for losses

Row names Three character crude stream group codes

Entries OVC: 2000 dollars/bbl (converted in matrix to 1987 dollars using T(r)OVCOBJ

variable and T:TRSOVC data for year 2000). Volume fractions (bbl Output/bbl

Input) for LOS.

TABLE ACUUTI ATMOS, DISTILLATION UTILITY CONSUMPTION FOR CRUDE OILS

Column names KWH and STM

Row names Three character crude stream group codes

Entries Electricity (kWh/bbl) and steam (lb/bbl).

TABLE INVLIM INVESTMENT LIMIT BY REGION

Column names MAX

Row names One character PMM refinery region code and @ for total United States.

Entries Million dollars (1987) of total capacity expansion investment.

Energy Information Administration NEMS Petroleum Market Model Documentation (setrows)

TABLES (R)POL REFINERY POLICY CONSTRAINTS - PMM REFINERY REGION (R)

Column name TYPE.

Row names The three-character row names correspond to processing constraints (as discussed

below).

Entries A non-blank entry in the TYPE column causes generation of a row of corresponding

type, either a max (1.0), min (-1.0), fixed (0.0), or free (99.0).

The process constraint rows in the current formulation are as follows:

SVR, SVH, SVL, SVC limit severity on FCC, RFH, RFL and RFC respectively.

PFH, PFU, PFB limit H<sub>2</sub>S, very low (0.3 percent), low (1 percent), and high (3 percent) sulfur fuel oil<sup>4</sup> to refinery fuel respectively.

FLX limits the use of flexicoking activities (which are actually depicted as modes of operation of the fluid coker) to the level of known flexicoker (KRF) capacities.

MSL, MSR, FCR, MSD, MSZ, are used to control FCC activities:

- MSL: maximum use of light olefin modes
- MSR: maximum low sulfur residue feed
- FCR: maximum high sulfur residue feed
- MSD: maximum distillate feed
- MSZ: maximum use of ZSM high octane catalyst

MXU, L00, L05, H00, H05, C05, control reformer operations (RFL, RFH):

- MXU: maximum use of R62 high octane catalyst on the RFL unit
- L00, L05: maximum use of 100 and 105 severity on the RFL unit
- H00, H05: maximum 100 and 105 severity on the RFH unit
- C05: maximum 105 severity operation of the RFC unit

DKU and DDU limit deep desulfurization of kerosene/heavy kerosene and of diesel/light cycle oil in the distillate desulfurizer (DDS).

#### (nrfplant)

TABLE INVMOH INVESTMENT PARAMETERS METHANOL PLANT

Column names INV, CAPREC, FXOC

Row names Process unit MOH.

Entries Column INV contains investment in 2000 dollars/bbl, CAPREC has the daily

annualized investment cost (2000 dollars), and FXOC has the fixed operating cost in

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>PFH, PFU and PFB are used to set the amount of residual fuel input to refinery fuel, generally based on historical data. If left uncontrolled, resid input to refinery fuel can swing wildly and unrealistically.

2000 dollars/bbl. (All dollars converted to 1987 dollars in MRM code using YRDOLLAR data.)

Note: This table provides the methanol plant investment parameters required for the total annualized cost of investment and fixed cost coefficients which are placed on the process unit expansion activities. These values are generated offline.

TABLE MOHPLT METHANOL PLANT

Column names Five columns, (R)01 for each PMM refining region (R)=E,C,G,M,W.

Row names CC1, (natural gas feed), MET methanol output, OVC operating cost, KWH

electricity consumption.

Entries CC1 natural gas feed coeff is in mcf/bbl MET produced, MET yields in Mbbl/cd of

methanol, OVC in \$87/bbl MET produced, KWH in kWh/bbl MET produced.

TABLE MOHCAP CAPACITY OF METHANOL PLANT

Column names Five columns, (R)01 for each PMM refining region (R)=E,C,G,M,W.

Row names One row, CAP.

Entries Plant capacity in Mbbl/cd.

TABLE GASPLT GAS LIQUIDS PROCESSING PLANT

Column names Five columns, (R)01 for each PMM refining region (R)=E,C,G,M,W.

Row names DGP, (gas plant feed), PGS, CC3, IC4, NC4, NAT, FLG, (Natural Gas Liquids

NGL's), OVC operating cost, LOS processing loss.

Entries Gas plant feed (DGP) coeff is ratio of wet gas (Bcf/day) to dry gas (Bcf/day);

natural gas liquids yield coefficients are Mbbl/Bcf of wet gas feed.

TABLE GASSHFT ALLOW SHIFT OF ETHANE AND PROPANE TO NATURAL GAS

Column names Two columns, SC2 for shift of ethane to wet natural gas, SC3 for shift of propane to

wet natural gas.

Row names CC1, (natural gas), LOS processing loss, and OBJ.

Entries Conversion of barrels (ethane, propane) to cubic feet of wet gas (BCF/Mbbl)

applied to quantity shifted from gas plant yield. OBJ represents credit for gas plant

operating costs.

TABLE CC1CAP DRY GAS PRODUCTION (DGP) CAPACITY

Column names Five columns, (R)01 for each PMM refining region (R)=E,C,G,M,W.

Row names NEMS year code (1,2,3,etc)

Entries Dry gas production capacity in BCF/day.

TABLE GASCAP CAPACITY OF GAS PLANT

Column names Five columns, (R)01 for each PMM refining region (R)=E,C,G,M,W.

Row names FAC, gas residue factor, CAP, gas plant capacity, LIM, limit on propane shift, PCU,

percent utilization.

Entries Gas plant feed and CAP in Bcf/day, FAC is volume fraction, LIM in Mbbl/cd, PCU

is percent utilization.

(mchproc)

TABLE (R)CAPMCH MERCHANT PLANT CAPACITIES - PMM REFINING REGION (R)

Column names CAP, PUL, and BLD

Row names Process unit codes - C4X, OLX, ETX, FUX, STX, SMD, SOD, IOX, CTX, CTZ.

Entries Column CAP contains existing unit capacities in thousands of barrels per calendar

day capacity (MBbl/cd).

Column PUL contains fractional utilizations, which convert nameplate calendar day capacity to capacity available to the PMM model. The PUL factors represent actual utilizations and will vary from unit to unit, from region to region, and from case to

case. These factors are used to control over optimization.

Column BLD contains a 1.0 if a unit can be expanded, otherwise no capacity

expansion allowed for that unit.

TABLES (uns)POL MERCHANT PLANT (uns) POLICY ROW CONSTRAINTS

Column names OVC for variable operating cost and LOS for losses

Row names Three character mode.

Entries OVC: 2000 dollars/bbl (converted in matrix to 1987 dollars using T(r)OVCOBJ

variable and T:TRSOVC data for year 2000). LOSS: Volume fractions (bbl

Output/bbl Input).

TABLES (uns) UTI MERCHANT PLANT (uns) UTILITY CONSUMPTION FOR PROCESSING

Column names KWH and STM

Row names Three-character mode.

Entries Electricity (kWh/bbl) and steam (lb/bbl).

TABLES (uns)CAP MERCHANT PLANT (uns) CAPACITY FACTOR

Column names One column, CAP

Row names Three-character mode.

Entries Capacity factor.

TABLES (uns)REP MERCHANT PLANT (uns) PROCESS YIELDS

Column names Three-character process mode codes.

Row names Three-character intermediate stream codes.

Entries Volume fractions (bbl output/bbl input).

TABLE TRANSFER MAPPING OF STREAM TRANSFERS BETWEEN PLANTS

Column names One column, DUMMY.

Row names Two-character plant code - GP, MP, or RF.

Entries No entry.

TABLES MPTRANS1 STREAM TRANSFER COSTS FOR GTL AND CTL OUTPUT STREAMS

Column names Three-character processing unit code - GTLRF and CTLRF (transfer to refinery).

Row names Three-character intermediate stream codes.

Entries Cost of transferring stream from offsite facility to refinery (dollars/bbl).

TABLES (xx)TRANS STREAM TRANSFER COSTS ACROSS PLANTS

Column names Two-character plant code - GP, MP, or RF.

Row names Three-character intermediate stream codes.

Entries Cost of transfering stream across plants (1987 dollars/bbl).

(xx = GP (gas plant), MP (merchant plant), RF (refinery).)

TABLE MCHINV INVESTMENT PARAMETERS FOR MERCHANT PLANT UNITS

Column names INV, FXOC, CAPREC.

Row names Three-character process unit codes.

Entries Column INV contains investment in 2000 dollars/bbl, FXOC has the fixed operating

cost in 2000 dollars/bbl, and CAPREC has the daily annualized investment cost 2000 dollars/bbl. (All dollars converted to 1987 dollars in MRM code using

YRDOLLAR data.)

TABLE CGNCAP REFINERY CHP PLANT CAPACITIES

Column names CAP, PUL, and BLD

Row names One-character PMM refinery region ID (E,C,G,M,W).

Entries Column CAP contains existing CHP capacities in MW.

Column PUL contains fractional utilizations, which convert nameplate calendar day capacity to capacity available to the PMM model. The PUL factors represent actual utilizations and will vary from unit to unit, from region to region, and from case to case. These factors are used to control over-optimization and to convert MW to

MkWh/cd.

Column BLD contains a 1.0 if a unit can be expanded, otherwise no capacity

expansion allowed.

TABLE CGNINV INVESTMENT PARAMETERS FOR REFINERY CHP UNITS

Column names Three columns: INV, FXOC, CAPREC

Row names One-character PMM refinery region ID (E,C,G,M,W).

Entries Column INV contains investment in 2000 dollars/bbl, FXOC has the fixed operating

cost in 2000 dollars/bbl, and CAPREC has the daily annualized investment cost 2000 dollars/bbl. (All dollars converted to 1987 dollars in MRM code using

YRDOLLAR data.)

TABLE CGNPOL REFINERY CHP POLICY ROW CONSTRAINTS

Column names OVC for variable operating cost.

Row names One row, three-character mode - CGN.

Entries OVC: 2000 dollars/bbl (converted in matrix to 1987 dollars using T(r)OVCOBJ

variable and T:TRSOVC data for year 2000).

TABLE CGNUTI UTILITY PRODUCTION FOR REFINERY CHP

Column names KWH and STM

Row names One-character PMM refinery region ID (E,C,G,M,W).

Entries Electricity (kWh/bbl fuel) and steam (lb/bbl fuel).

TABLE CGNREP REFINERY CHP FUEL CONSUMPTION

Column names One column, CGN

Row names One row, FUL

Entries Fuel consumption (bbl/kWh)

TABLE SELCGN REFINERY CHP SALES BY PADD

Column names One column, SOLD

Energy Information Administration NEMS Petroleum Market Model Documentation Row names One character PMM refinery region ID (E,C,G,M,W).

Entries Fraction sold in each PADD.

TABLE VPELAS ELECTRIC UTILITY PRICES FOR REFINERY CHP

Column names One-character PMM refinery region ID (E,C,G,M,W).

Row names NEMS year code (1,2,3,etc).

Entries Electric utility prices (1987 dollars/kWh, based on 3412 Btu/KWh).

TABLE CGXCAP MERCHANT CHP PLANT CAPACITIES

Column names CAP, PUL, and BLD

Row names One-character PMM refinery region ID (E,C,G,M,W).

Entries Column CAP contains existing CHP capacities in MW.

Column PUL contains fractional utilizations, which convert nameplate calendar day capacity to capacity available to the PMM model. The PUL factors represent actual utilizations and will vary from unit to unit, from region to region, and from case to case. These factors are used to control over-optimization and to convert MW to

MKWh/cd.

Column BLD contains a 1.0 if a unit can be expanded, otherwise no capacity

expansion allowed.

TABLE CGXINV INVESTMENT PARAMETERS FOR MERCHANT CHP UNITS

Column names Three columns: INV, FXOC, CAPREC

Row names One-character PMM refinery region ID (E,C,G,M,W).

Entries Column INV contains investment in 2000 dollars/bbl, FXOC has the fixed operating

cost in 2000 dollars/bbl, and CAPREC has the daily annualized investment cost 2000 dollars/bbl. (All dollars converted to 1987 dollars in MRM code using

YRDOLLAR data.)

TABLE CGXPOL MERCHANT CHP POLICY ROW CONSTRAINTS

Column names OVC for variable operating cost.

Row names One row, three-character mode - CGN.

Entries OVC: 2000 dollars/bbl (converted in matrix to 1987 dollars using T(r)OVCOBJ

variable and T:TRSOVC data for year 2000).

TABLE CGXUTI UTILITY CONSUMPTION FOR MERCHANT CHP

Column names KWH and STM

Row names One-character PMM refinery region ID (E,C,G,M,W).

Entries Electricity (kWh/bbl fuel) and steam (lb/bbl fuel).

TABLE CGXREP MERCHANT CHP FUEL CONSUMPTION

Column names One column, CGX

Row names One row, FUL

Entries Fuel consumption (bbl/kWh)

TABLE SELCGX MERCHANT CHP SALES BY PADD

Column names One column, SOLD

Row names One-character PMM refinery region ID (E,C,G,M,W).

Entries Fraction sold in each PADD.

TABLE VPELWS ELECTRIC UTILITY PRICES FOR MERCHANT CHP

Column names One-character PMM refinery region ID (E,C,G,M,W).

Row names NEMS year code (1,2,3,etc).

Entries Electric utility prices (1987 dollars/kWh, based on 3412 Btu/kWh).

(stream)

TABLE TRS STREAM TO STREAM TRANSFERS
Column names Three columns, MIN, MAX, and CST

Row names Six-character code, consisting of a three character intermediate stream code and

another three-character intermediate stream code representing a from/to stream

transfer; and OVCOBJ.

Entries No entry; except CST column: -1 for OVCOBJ.

**Table TRS** allows the transfer of one refinery stream to another - the transfer vector names are in the form *xxxyyy* where *xxx* is the source stream code and *yyy* is the destination stream code.

Selected refinery minor finished product sales transfers are included in *Table TRS*, namely:

- optional condensation of C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub> streams into sales LPG. This is useful where data are not separately available for propane and butane sales (Would normally be de-activated through asterisks in *Column 1*.)
- condensation of benzene, toluene, and xylene into AROmatics and BTX sales.

**Table TRS** is also used for condensation of feed streams for several of the key refinery process units. This economizes on detail in refinery process unit representations at the expense of adding a relatively small number of LP transfer vectors.

The original transfers were derived from the parent Turner Mason model provided to EIA and has been amended and extended by EnSys and EIA.

TABLE XSALE STREAM TO PRODUCT TRANSFERS

Column names One column, DUMMY.

Row names Six-character code, consisting of a three character intermediate stream code and a

three-character product stream code.

Entries -- blank --

TABLE XGASLIQ BTU-BASED CONVERSION FACTOR FOR GAS STREAMS (BFOE) TO SELECTED LIQUIDS

Column names One column, DUMMY.

Row names Six-character code, consisting of a three character intermediate stream code and a

three-character product stream code.

Entries -- blank --

## A.3.8 Product Blending and Specifications

(gasoblnd)

Z:MAPGSLPD MAPPING OF CODE NAMES FOR GASOLINE

Column names TEXT

Row names Three character code used by PMM to ID motor gasoline types produced at refinery

Entries Three character code used by Ensys to ID motor gasoline types corresponding to

PMM ID

Z:MAPGSLSP MAPPING OF CODE NAMES FOR SPEC CATEGORIES

Column names TEXT

Row names Two character code used by PMM to ID gasoline quality spec categories

Entries Three character code used by Ensys to ID gasoline quality spec categories

corresponding to PMM ID

TABLES O(R)GSL REGIONAL GASOLINE SPECIFICATIONS--PMM REGION (R)

Column names Finished gasoline codes (RFG and TRG)

Row names Two character quality codes, followed by X (maximum) or N (minimum).

Entries Columns contain specification levels for the corresponding qualities.

TABLES (R)SSR SUBSPEC RFG OUALITY SPECIFICATIONS--PMM REGION (R)

Column names Five columns: Y1,Y2,Y3,Y4,Y5--representing 5 transition years for changes in

specifications.

Row names Product qualities codes using six characters; the first three are RFG, the next two are

quality codes, the last is either X for maximum or N for minimum; and a row YEAR

to define the corresponding transition years.

Entries Product quality specifications for each transition year. The quality coefficients of

SSR reflect a reformulated gasoline that is to be blended with 7.8 percent ethanol and therefore has a lower octane and other qualities to accommodate the quality

barrels delivered by ethanol.

TABLES (R)SST SUBSPEC TRG QUALITY SPECIFICATIONS--PMM REGION (R)

Column names Five columns: Y1,Y2,Y3,Y4,Y5--representing 5 transition years for changes in

specifications.

Row names Product qualities codes using six characters; the first three are TRG, the next two are

quality codes, the last is either X for maximum or N for minimum; and a row YEAR

to define the corresponding transition years.

Entries Product quality specifications for each transition year. The quality coefficients of

SST reflect a conventional gasoline that is to be blended with 7.8 percent ethanol and therefore has a lower octane and other qualities to accommodate the quality

barrels delivered by ethanol.

TABLES (R)SSE SUBSPEC TRG QUALITY SPECIFICATIONS--PMM REGION (R)

Column names Five columns: Y1,Y2,Y3,Y4,Y5--representing 5 transition years for changes in

specifications.

Row names Product qualities codes using six characters; the first three are TRG, the next two are

quality codes, the last is either X for maximum or N for minimum; and a row YEAR

to define the corresponding transition years.

Entries Product quality specifications for each transition year. The quality coefficients of

SSE reflect a 10 percent ethanol blend.

TABLES (R)RFH SUBSPEC RFG QUALITY SPECIFICATIONS--PMM REGION (R)

Column names Five columns: Y1,Y2,Y3,Y4,Y5--representing 5 transition years for changes in

specifications.

Row names Product qualities codes using six characters; the first three are RFG, the next two are

quality codes, the last is either X for maximum or N for minimum; and a row YEAR

to define the corresponding transition years.

Entries Product quality specifications for each transition year.

TABLES (R)TRH SUBSPEC TRG QUALITY SPECIFICATIONS--PMM REGION (R)

Column names Five columns: Y1,Y2,Y3,Y4,Y5--representing 5 transition years for changes in

specifications.

Row names Product qualities codes using six characters; the first three are TRG, the next two are

quality codes, the last is either X for maximum or N for minimum; and a row YEAR

to define the corresponding transition years.

Entries Product quality specifications for each transition year.

TABLE GCB GASOLINE QUALITIES (EX OCTANE)

Column names Quality codes (except octane-- defined in *Table MCO*)

Row names Intermediate stream codes

Entries Blend spec contribution associated with each stream and blend characteristic.

TABLE GCC GASOLINE COMPONENT USAGE CONTROL

Column names Finished product codes.

Row names Intermediate stream codes

Entries A non-blank entry indicates that the intermediate is allowed as a component to the

finished blend.

(note: Ensys data did not include column RFM as needed by PMM; therefore, column RGC was copied into column RFM.)

Z:GASGROUP GAS GROUP CLASSIFICATION

Column names One column, TEXT(1).

Row names Three character stream code matching those in *Table GCB*.

Entries Three character gas group classification: G00-G12.

TABLE GSLUTI GASOLINE BLEND UTILITIES

Column names One column, kWh-- Utility, electricity

Row names Seven rows, three character gasoline type or blend ID.

Entries KWh per barrel of gasoline type.

TABLE MCO GASOLINE COMPONENT OCTANE RATINGS

Column names Eight columns, R00, R05, R15, R30, M00, M05, M15, M30 of which the PMM

model uses just two, R00 and M00 (lead-free research and motor octanes)

Row names Intermediate stream gasoline component codes

Entries Base research and motor octane blending numbers for each component at four levels

of lead.

TABLES (xxx)BV GASOLINE (XXX) COMPONENT BONUS BLENDING VALUES

Column names Nine columns, R00, R05, R15, R30, M00, M05, M15, M30, TEL of which the

PMM model uses just two, R00 and M00 (lead-free research and motor octanes)

Row names Intermediate stream gasoline component codes

Entries Bonus research and motor octane blending numbers for each component at four

levels of lead. Non-zero entries are added to the base octanes from *Table MCO* and

used in the relevant gasoline blend.

Since the PMM model reduces all gasoline grades to an equivalent lead-free basis, the only entries relevant in these "BV" tables are those under unleaded ROO and

MOO octane columns.

(note: xxx = UNC and RFM (representing TRG and RFG, respectively).)

#### (distblnd)

Z:MAPDFOPD MAPPING OF CODE NAMES FOR GASOLINE

Column names TEXT

Row names Three character code used by PMM to ID distillate fuel types produced at refinery

Entries Three character code used by Ensys to ID distillate fuel types corresponding to

PMM ID

Z:MAPDFOSP MAPPING OF CODE NAMES FOR SPEC CATEGORIES

Column names TEXT

Row names Two character code used by PMM to ID distillate fuel spec categories

Entries Three character code used by Ensys to ID distillate fuel spec categories

corresponding to PMM ID

TABLES Q(R)DFO REGIONAL DISTILLATE/FUEL OIL SPECIFICATIONS--PMM

REFINERY REGION (R)

Column names Finished distillate fuel oil codes; Distillates JTA, N2H, DSL and residual fuel oils

N6I,N6B.

Row names Two character quality codes, followed by X (maximum) or N (minimum).

Entries Columns contain specification levels for the corresponding qualities.

TABLE DCB DISTILLATE QUALITIES (EX OCTANE)

Column names Quality codes

Row names Intermediate stream codes

Entries Blending values

TABLE DCC DISTILLATE COMPONENT USAGE CONTROL

Column names Finished product codes.

Row names Intermediate stream codes

Entries A non-blank entry indicates that the intermediate is allowed as a component to the

finished blend.

TABLE DFOUTI DISTILLATE BLENDING UTILITIES

Column names One column, STM, steam.

Row names Five distillate fuel oil products: JTA, N2H, DSL, N6I, N6B.

Entries Steam use per barrel of distillate fuel type (lbs/bbl).

Energy Information Administration NEMS Petroleum Market Model Documentation

#### (recipes)

TABLE RCP RECIPE BLEND CONTROL

Column names Multiple columns-- A, CST, and STM, plus intermediate stream codes.

Row names Finished product codes followed by a number. The intention is to provide for

different recipes for a given product. The row ending in a zero must be present.

Entries A non-blank entry in column A activates the corresponding blend.

Column CST contains any cost met in making the blend, e.g. TEL cost for

production of aviation gasoline.

The remaining columns contain the volume fractions of the components (column

ID) making up the blend.

TABLE RCPEIA RECIPE BLEND CONTROL

Column names Seven columns, A, CST, and five selected product streams (JTA, N2H, SLP, CKH,

CKL).

Row names Special products: salable sulfur, low and high sulfur coke.

Entries A non-blank entry in column A activates the corresponding blend (row KERSPG

not activated).

Column CST contains any cost met in making the blend, e.g. TEL cost for

production of aviation gasoline.

The remaining columns contain the volume fractions of the components (column

ID) making up the blend (including unit conversions for coke).

(splash)

TABLES BLNSP(D) RECIPE BLENDING FOR KEROSENE AND RESIDUAL OIL TO

UTILITIES--CENSUS DIVISION (D)

Column names Three columns, KER, N67, and N68.

Row names Stream codes for components of each blend and blended product codes.

Entries Volume fraction of each component in final blends.

(Note: Kerosene currently is not modeled separately in the PMM.)

TABLES BLOX(D)YXX RECIPE BLENDS FOR HIGH OXYGEN GASOLINES IN CENSUS

DIVISION (D)

Column names Six columns, E85, M85, TRH, RFH, RFG, and TRG.

Row names Stream codes for components of each blend and blended product codes plus OBJ

row.

Entries Volume fraction of each component in final blends. Row OBJ contains tax credit

for blends.

TABLES BLBIOD(D) RECIPE BLENDS FOR BIODIESEL IN CENSUS DIVISION (D)

Column names Two columns, DSL and DSU

Energy Information Administration NEMS Petroleum Market Model Documentation Row names Stream codes for biodiesel blend components, BIM, BIN.

Entries Volume fraction of each component in final blends.

TABLE HOXETH ETHANOL RECIPES FOR SPLASH BLENDING

Column names Four columns, TRH, RFH, RFG, TRG.

Row names Gasoline blend streams.

Entries Consumption and yield fractions for ethanol blending streams.

TABLE XETH OXYGEN CONTENT OF ETHANOL

Column names One column, PO.

Row names One row, XETH.

Entries Volume percent oxygen for ethanol.

TABLE SCB OXYGEN CONTENT OF OXYGENATES

Column names One column, PO.

Row names Three character oxygenate (ethers) stream codes

(ETB,MTB,TAE,TAM,THE,THM).

Entries Volume percent oxygen for oxygenate streams.

(demand)

TABLE CKSMIX SALABLE COKE RECIPES

Column names Two columns, CKL and CKH for low sulfur and high sulfur coke, respectively.

Row names Coke stream codes (CKL, CKH) and product coke (COK); OBJ is scaled for selling

price for coke.

Entries Ratio of coke price to WOP (to be multiplied by WOP). Conversion from tons to

bblFOE of coke (0.217 s-tons/bblFOE), and 1.0 coefficient for material balance.

(note: other *demand.dat* tables presented in Section A.3.5)

(fuelmix)

TABLE GROUP FUEL MIX COMPONENTS

Column names One column, DUMMY.

Row names Six character code, consisting of a three character intermediate stream code and a

three character fuel stream code, indicating a transfer from intermediate stream to

fuel stream.

Entries No entry.

# A.3.9 Refining Technology

The tables described in this section are essential to the representation of refining technology. All the tables are named (uns), representing the refining technology processing unit. The Column names represent modes of operation. The Row names represent refinery process input and output streams (intermediate streams), policy (OVC, LOS, etc.) cost information, and utility (KWH, STM) consumption. The table entries are volume fractions (bbl Output/bbl Input) for intermediate streams; costs (\$/bbl) for policy information; and utility consumption rates (kWh/bbl and lb/bbl) for electricity and steam, respectively. Most of the following tables described in this section are located in the file named (**refproc or mchproc**). The CHP refinery processing unit (CGN) data is located in the file named (**cogener**).

## (refproc)

#### TABLE VCU CRUDE VACUUM DISTILLATION UNIT

Vacuum distillation refinery process unit. This unit separates atmospheric distillation tower bottoms into the following fractions:

- Heavy diesel cut (650-690 degrees Fahrenheit), according to sulfur content, pour point and cetane index
- Light gas oil (690-800 degrees Fahrenheit), according to sulfur content
- Heavy gas oil (800-1050 degrees Fahrenheit), according to sulfur content
- Vacuum residuum (1050 + degrees Fahrenheit), according to sulfur content, with the high metal/asphaltene content residua being undercut below 1050 degrees Fahrenheit.

The atmospheric residua, which feed the vacuum distillation unit tower, are classified according to similar API gravity, sulfur content, viscosity, and gas oil content into 13 categories. These provide sufficient differentiation for the RYM regional model:

Table A3. Atmospheric Residual Oil Qualities

Stream Code	Atm Resid Sulfur	Atm Resid API
ARA	3.10	17.5
ARB	2.67	17.7
ARC	1.54	19.9
ARD	1.30	12.4
ARE	0.87	19.3
ARF	0.34	25.4
ARG	0.32	22.8
ARH	2.70	14.0
ARI	0.32	17.1
ARJ	1.22	21.7
ARK	0.70	21.2
ARL	4.54	8.2
ARM	3.92	15.0

Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data and EnSys calculations and estimates.

## TABLE KRD DELAYED COKER

Delayed coking of vacuum residua and FCC decant oil streams produce petroleum market coke and lighter products. Care has been taken to weight balance the yields and to match both low and high sulfur coke productions against actual regional makes. The naphtha fractions produced are of necessity stabilized and reformed (the annualized cost of stabilizing the C5-175 fraction is included in the OVC unit operating cost row). The middle distillates require stabilization and hydrotreating before blending to distillate fuels. The coker gas oil produced may be desulfurized and routed either to FCC feed or residual fuel oil blending.

Data sources are in-house EnSys data gathered from a variety of published sources, including J. H. Gary and G.E. Handwerk, "Petroleum Refining Technology and Economics", 1975 and the EIA RYM model data as provided to ORNL by EIA and thereafter to EnSys.

#### TABLE KRF FLUID AND FLEXI COKER

Fluid coking of vacuum residua to produce coke and lighter products. Care has been taken to weight balance the yields and to match both low and high sulfur coke productions against actual regional makes. The naphtha fractions produced are of necessity stabilized and reformed (the annualized cost of stabilizing the C5-175 fraction is included in the OVC unit operating cost row). The middle distillates require stabilization and hydrotreating before blending to distillate fuels. The coker gas oil produced may be desulfurized and routed either to FCC feed or residual fuel oil blending.

Flexicoking is also represented in this program module, reflecting the gasification of the coke produced to fuel gas.

The data sources include the following:

Busch, R. A. et al, "Flexicoking + Hydrotreating Processes for Quality Products", presented at the AIChE Spring Meeting, April 1979.

Blaser, D. E. et al, "Fluid Coking/Flexicoking, a Flexible Process for Upgrading Heavy Crudes", Exxon Research and Engineering Company, October 26, 1978.

# TABLE SDA PROPANE DE-ASPHALTER

Residua produced by the vacuum distillation unit are solvent extracted to produce asphalt, FCC feed, and heavy fuel oil blending components. Data sources are in-house EnSys data gathered from a variety of published sources.

Because of the limited number of vacuum residua depicted in the model, it is not possible for this unit to convert one residuum into another, plus gas oil and retain reasonable volume, weight and sulfur balances. Accordingly, the model activities represent only the partial conversion of one residuum into another.

#### TABLE VBR VISBREAKER

Visbreaking of vacuum residua to produce lowered viscosity residual blendstocks. Visbreaking is a mild thermal cracking process and produces a proportion of lighter products.

Data sources are the EIA RYM model data provided to ORNL and thereafter to EnSys and in-house EnSys data. The range of potential feeds has been extended by EnSys.

# TABLE NDS NAPHTHA HYDROTREATER

Hydrotreating of various refinery naphtha streams prior to reforming or blending with naphtha sales. The data source is the NETL data.

TABLE DDS HEAVY NAPHTHA, KEROSENE, AND MIDDLE AND HEAVY DISTILLATE DESULFURIZER

This unit represents the desulfurization of a broad and comprehensive set of refinery streams, ranging from 325 IBP to 690 EP degrees Fahrenheit. Various degrees of desulfurization intensity are also represented, ranging from normal (90 percent desulfurization) to the ultra low sulfur mode for blending to meet 0.05 weight percent diesel fuel. The different modes are also reflected through the use of the CAP row, with coefficients ranging from 0.8 to 3.33 to represent the different catalyst to oil ratios required to achieve different degrees of desulfurization. The increase in the CAP coefficients is tantamount to forcing a reduction in unit throughput and space velocity to reduce the sulfur level of the product stream.

High, medium, and low sulfur (adequate for conventional, but not ultra-low-sulfur fuels) feeds are included in *Table DDS*. These include virgin heavy naphtha; light and heavy kerosene fractions; diesel and Number 2 fuel oil streams; FCC light cycle oil streams, reflecting different FCC conversion levels and gas oil feed sulfur levels; middle distillate furfural extraction unit raffinates; de-waxed diesel fractions; and select JP8-X and JP11 cuts from specialty naphthenic crude oils used for producing high density jet fuels.

Data sources are the EIA RYM model data provided to ORNL and thereafter to EnSys and EnSys analysis of published sources. These include:

Shih, S. S. et al, "Deep Desulfurization of Distillate Components", Paper 264B presented at the AIChE Fall Meeting, November 1990.

McCulloch, D. C. et al, "Higher Severity Diesel Hydrotreating", Paper AM-87-58 presented at the NPRA Annual Meeting, March 1987.

Johnson, A. D., "Study Shows Marginal Gains from Hydrotreating", Oil & Gas Journal, May 30, 1983, p.78.

Yoes, J. R. and Asim, M. Y., "Confronting New Challenges in Distillate Hydrotreating", Paper AM-87-59 presented at the NPRA Annual Meeting, March 1987.

# TABLE FDS GAS OIL DESULFURIZER/MILD HYDRO-CRACKER

This unit represents the desulfurization of light and heavy gas oils, including coker gas oil, to produce hydrotreated gas oils for FCC feed and heavy fuel oil blending. A light hydrocracking mode is also represented to produce a very low sulfur content gas oil for the purpose of removing sulfur from light and heavy catalytic gasolines in order to produce reformulated gasoline at the 50 ppm sulfur level.

Data sources are the EIA RYM model data provided to ORNL and thereafter to EnSys and in-house EnSys data. The mild gas oil hydrocracking data were obtained from:

Belt, B. A., "New Approaches to FCC Hydrotreating", Paper 44C presented at the AIChE Spring Meeting, March 1990.

## TABLE RDS RESIDUUM DESULFURIZER

This unit represents the desulfurization of vacuum and atmospheric residua, gas oils and asphalt. Two levels of desulfurization are represented: 77 percent and 85 percent desulfurization. The heavy products are generally in the 0.5- to 1.0-weight percent sulfur content level and may be used as low sulfur residual fuel oil blendstocks, or to provide the FCC with feed for residuum cracking.

Data sources are the EIA RYM model data provided to ORNL and thereafter to EnSys, in-house EnSys data, and other published sources, including the following:

Billon, A. et al, "Hyvahl F and T Processes for High Conversion and Deep Refining of Residues", Paper AM-88-62 presented at the NPRA Annual Meeting, March 1988.

# TABLE LUB LUBE OIL AND WAX PRODUCTION

This is a rather simplified representation which transfers 800-1050 degree Fahrenheit hydrofined gas oil and paraffin base gas oil to combined lube oil and wax sales. The unit contains the estimated fuel, power, steam, and operating cost requirements to produce these products.

Data sources are the EIA RYM model data.

#### TABLE HCR DISTILLATE HYDROCRACKER

This process unit hydrocracks a range of distillates to produce either predominantly light, medium, and heavy naphtha for gasoline blending and reformer feed, or distillate for jet fuel and middle distillate products (particularly low sulfur blends). These two modes of operation require large quantities of hydrogen, from 1800 to 3600 cf/bbl of feed, depending on the feedstock and severity of the operation. The primary feeds are light and heavy gas oils:

LGP, LGL, paraffinic, low, medium, and high sulfur light gas oils,

LGM, and LGH: 690 to 800 degrees Fahrenheit.

HGP, HGL, paraffinic, low, medium, and high sulfur heavy gas oils,

HGM, and HGH: 800 to 1050 degrees Fahrenheit.

LC6: high aromatic content, high sulfur light cycle oil

The lighter virgin distillates may also be routed to hydrocracker feed. These streams are gathered into feeds HFL and HFH in *Table TRS* as follows:

CRACKER FD LO S	DLLHFL
CRACKER FD LO S	DHLHFL
CRACKER FD HI S	DHHHFH
CRACKER FD LO S	2LLHFL
CRACKER FD LO S	2HLHFL
CRACKER FD LO S	6LLHFL
CRACKER FD LO S	6HLHFL
CRACKER FD LO S	7LLHFL
CRACKER FD LO S	7HLHFL
	CRACKER FD LO S CRACKER FD HI S CRACKER FD LO S

DIST(550-650) HS/LM	CRACKER FEED	DHLHFH
DIST(650-690) HS/LM	CRACKER FEED	6HLHFH
LGO FD(690-800) PFFN	CRACKER FD LO S	LGPHFL
LGO FD(690-800) LO S	CRACKER FD LO S	LGLHFL
LGO FD(690-800) HI S	CRACKER FD HI S	LGHHFH
COKER DIST (375-620)	CRACKER FD HI S	CKDHFH
COKER DIST (375-570)	CRACKER FD HI S	CCLHFH
COKER DIST (575-620)	CRACKER FD HI S	CCHHFH
CKR DIST RAFFINATE	CRACKER FD HI S	CLRHFH
CKR DIST EXTRACT	CRACKER FD HI S	CLEHFH

Data sources are the EIA RYM model data provided to ORNL and thereafter to EnSys and in-house EnSys data. Published sources include the following:

Alcock, L. et al, "BP Hydrocracks For Mid Distillates", Oil & Gas Journal, July 6, 1974, p.102.

J. H. Gary and G.E. Handwerk, "Petroleum Refining Technology and Economics", 1975.

Logwinuk, A. K., "The ART Process Offers Increased Refinery Flexibility", Petroleum Review, October 1985, p.41.

## TABLE HCV RESIDUUM HYDROCRACKER

This unit hydrocracks a range of vacuum residua producing a synthetic crude containing the full range of streams from light gas oils to gas oil and bottoms fractions. Hydrogen consumption is of the order of 1500 cf/bbl net residuum feed. The feedstocks are vacuum resids produced by the vacuum distillation unit VCU and subsequently condensed to a smaller set of streams in *Table TRS*:

VAC RES	V HI SUL(3.8)	RSV
VAC RES	HI SUL (2.3)	RSH
VAC RES	INT SUL (1.5)	RSM
VAC RES	LO SUL (0.9)	RSI
VAC RES	VLO SUL (0.5)	RSL

Data sources are the EIA RYM model data provided to ORNL and thereafter to EnSys and in-house EnSys data. Published sources include:

Seko, M. et al, "Super Oil Cracking (SOC) Process for Upgrading Vacuum Residues", Paper AM-88-61 presented at the NPRA Annual Meeting, March 1988.

Suchanek, A.J. and Christian, B. R., "New Diversity Shown for the ART Process", Paper AM-88-74 presented at the NPRA Annual Meeting, March 1988.

Boening, R.E. et al, "Recent Data on Resid Hydrocracker", Hydrocarbon Processing", September 1987, p.59.

#### TABLE HCN NAPHTHA HYDROCRACKER

This unit consumes on the order of 1500 cf/bbl of hydrogen to hydrocrack naphthas. The naphthas are hydrocracked to produce primarily propane, isobutane, and normal butane. While this process has a history of commercial operation, it is not in wide-spread use. However, the advent of reformulated gasoline has renewed interest because the naphtha hydocracker functions to supply feed to alkylation and oxygenate process units. The propane may be de-hydrogenated to produce alkylate feed or the ether DIPE, the isobutane may be used directly for alkylation plant feed or de-hydrogenated to produce isobutylene to make MTBE or ETBE and the normal butane may be isomerized to produce isobutane. An additional fit with reformulated gasoline production is the fact that naphtha is subtracted from the reformer feed, thus lowering the quantities of benzene and aromatics that are produced.

Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data, calculations and estimates.

TABLE TCG THERMAL CRACKER-LIGHT GAS STREAMS

TABLE TCN THERMAL CRACKER-(250-375) NAPHTHA STREAMS

TABLE TCV THERMAL CRACKER-DESULFURIZED VACUUM GAS OIL STREAMS

The above process units are olefin plant petrochemical units which are characteristic of petrochemical plant operations. They are included in the model because they have potential relevance to the production of reformulated gasoline since they produce light olefins (ethylene, propylene and iso and normal butylenes) for alkylation plant feed and (the isobutylene) for MTBE and ETBE plant feed. They can also be used directly in any representation of the petro-chemical sector via the **PMM** "oxy-refinery" feature.

Process unit TCG may use ethane, propane or iso or normal butanes as feedstocks.

Process unit TCN consumes reformer feed naphtha (which would otherwise produce high aromatics content reformate).

Process unit TCV consumes desulfurized light and heavy gas oils produced by process unit FDS.

Data sources are based on published data:

Zdonik, S. B. and Meilun, E. C., "Olefin Feedstock and Product Flexibility", Chemical Engineering Progress, September 1983.

Barendrect, S. et al, "BUTACRACKING - Steam Cracking For Butane Upgrading", Paper 26E, presented at the AIChE Spring Meeting, April 1991.

#### TABLE JPS JET FUEL CUT POINT ADJUSTMENT

This unit adjusts the cut point of the 375 to 500 degree Fahrenheit atmospheric tower kerosene cut to a 470-degree endpoint cut in order to make the freezing point specification for JP-8 and Jet A/A-1 jet fuels in the

optimal manner conforming to industry practice. This can be regarded as a "pseudo-unit" corresponding to an atmospheric tower cut point adjustment when making a jet fuel run, or as a real side-stream fractionator. Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data, calculations, and estimates.

#### TABLE JFP LIGHT CYCLE OIL/COKER DISTILLATE PRE-FRACTIONATION

This is a specialty unit which prepares cracked aromatic streams for furfural unit extraction and hydrogenation (units FEX and HDN) for the production of high density jet fuels. High density jet fuels are experimental fuels which increase the flight range of volume limited aircraft. The cuts are 70 Overhead/30 Bottoms for LCO and 80 Overhead/20 Bottoms for coker distillate. The fractionated streams may also be routed to conventional distillate products and heavy fuel oils, thus increasing blending flexibility.

Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data, calculations and estimates.

## TABLE SYD DISTILLATE DEEP HYDROTREATER

(used to be identified as DHT prior to AEO2001)

This process hydrogenates middle distillate aromatics and achieves deep desulfurization (to levels beyond those available with conventional distillate desulfurization, see *Table DDS*). Potential feeds include kerosene, diesel, and light cycle oils, covering the boiling range from 375 to 650 degrees Fahrenheit. The deep hydrotreating process can be used to raise jet fuel smoke point, raise diesel fuel cetane number, and produce ultra low sulfur/aromatics fuels (less than 0.05 percent sulfur and less than 10 percent aromatics content). Conventional distillate desulfurization units, on the other hand, are generally capable of reducing the aromatics content by only 1 to 2 percent aromatics. This process is an alternative to middle distillate furfural extraction, but avoids the problem of aromatics disposition. However, hydrogen consumption is high, from 750 to 900 cf/bbl feed for virgin distillates and from 1100 to 2100 cf/bbl for the more aromatic FCC cycle oils.

This process may be linked to the production of reformulated gasoline since some reformulated gasoline production schemes involve very high conversion FCC operations, which in turn increase the aromaticity of the light cycle oils produced. Deep distillate hydrotreating makes it possible to more easily produce specification diesel fuel under these circumstances, without downgrading cycle oils to heavy residual fuel oil.

Data sources are in-house EnSys data and published data, including:

Suchanek, A.J. and Hamilton, G. L., "Diesel by SYNSAT - Low Pressure/Low Cost/Low Aromatics", Paper AM-91-35 presented at the NPRA Annual Meeting, March 1991.

Nash, R.M., "Meeting the Challenge of Low Aromatics Diesel", Paper AM-89-29 presented at the NPRA Annual Meeting, March 1989.

#### TABLE FEX DISTILLATE FURFURAL EXTRACTION

This process extracts aromatics from distillate with the aromatics being concentrated in the furfural phase. Furfural extraction also lowers the sulfur content of the treated raffinate. Potential feeds include kerosene,

diesel fractions, light cycle oils, and coker distillates, covering the boiling range from 375 to 690 degrees Fahrenheit. The reduction in distillate aromatics content can be used to raise jet fuel smoke point and/or raise diesel fuel cetane number and produce ultra low aromatics fuels (less than 10 percent aromatics content). Conventional desulfurization units, on the other hand, are generally capable of reducing the aromatics content by only 1 to 2 percent.

This process is an alternative to middle distillate deep hydrotreating, but necessitates the disposition of the aromatics produced, generally by attempting to dump to other distillates, or by using them to reduce the viscosity and perhaps the sulfur content of heavy residual fuel oils. However, the significant hydrogen consumption associated with deep hydrotreating is avoided, ranging from 750 to 900 cf/bbl feed for virgin distillates and from 1100 to 2100 cf/bbl for the more aromatic FCC cycle oils.

The furfural extraction unit is also used to extract aromatics from virgin distillate streams, FCC cycle oil and coker distillate overhead cuts prior to the hydrogenation of the aromatic extracts to produce distillate range naphthenes. The naphthenes are blended to produce experimental high density jet fuels.

Data sources are based on EnSys calculations and estimates and in-house EnSys data. Published data sources include:

Refinery Handbook, Furfural Extraction of Gas Oils, Hydrocarbon Processing, September 1982, p.183.

Benham, A. L. et al, "REDEX Process Extracts Aromatics", Hydrocarbon Processing, September 1967, p.135.

#### TABLE RST RESID FUEL TRANSFERS

This can be regarded as a "pseudo-unit" that converts high sulfur fuel oil to marketable fuel oil. Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data, calculations, and estimates (updated June 2003).

#### TABLE HDN HIGH DENSITY JET FUEL HYDROPROCESSING

This unit hydroprocesses several types of streams to produce highly naphthenic blending components for high density jet fuel. The feedstocks are:

- light pyrolysis fuel oil
- FCC light cycle oil 70 percent overhead cuts
- the corresponding light cycle oil furfural extracts
- coker distillate 80 percent overhead cuts
- the corresponding coker distillate furfural extracts
- the aromatic furfural unit extracts produced from virgin distillate streams, ranging from 375 to 500 degree Fahrenheit boiling range.

This unit employs severe processing conditions and the fuel, power, and steam costs are high. Hydrogen consumption can reach 2400 cf/bbl for the virgin distillate stream aromatic extracts and 3500 cf/bbl for the other highly refractory streams.

The former Soviet Union has utilized high density jet fuels to increase the mission range of volume-limited military jet aircraft. Data were gathered and pieced together from several published Russian and other foreign sources with the help of ORNL. Other published sources used include:

Korosi, A. et al, "Hydroprocessing of Light Pyrolysis Fuel Oil for Kerosene Jet Fuel", Technical Report AFWAL-TR-80-2012, February 1980.

Hall, L. W., "Production of Jet Fuel Samples from Light Cycle and Light Pyrolysis Oil", Technical Report AFWAL-TR-87-2001, March 1987.

# TABLE DEW CATALYTIC GAS OIL DEWAXING

This is a catalytic process based on the Mobil process for converting the paraffin wax components in intermediate and heavy middle distillate streams in order to meet the freezing and pour point specifications for low pour distillate and heavy fuel oils. This process is an alternative to solvent dewaxing, where finished refinery waxes are sold. It may accompany or replace the use of pour point depressants.

This unit feeds high pour refinery streams covering the range of 550 to 690 degrees Fahrenheit, where the high boiling paraffin waxes are concentrated. Approximately 200 cf/bbl of hydrogen is consumed.

Published sources include:

Collins, J. M. and Unzelman, G. H., "Alternatives Available to Meet Diesel Cetane Quality Challenge", Oil & Gas Journal, May 30, 1983, p.71.

# TABLE RFL REFORMER-SEMI REGEN – LOW PRESSURE TABLE RFC CONTINUOUS/CYCLIC REFORMER - LOW PRESSURE

Naphtha reforming refinery process units. These individual key processes represent the different stages of reformer technology development. Paraffinic, naphthenic, and intermediate naphtha feeds are represented to produce reformates spanning the range of 80 to 105 clear research octane number. The low end of the reforming severity range is geared to accommodating the lower aromatic content of reformulated gasoline; the high end represents the limit of current reforming technology. The effect of low through high reforming severity on reformer throughput capacity is represented in row CAP, with coefficients ranging from 0.9 to 1.2, with an entry of 1.0 representing 95-100 RONC reformate production.

The severity rows SVH, SVL and SVC contain the reformate RONC octane. Several operating mode limitation rows are also available in the reformer tables to link to *Tables* (*R*)*POL* constraints:

L00, H00 to limit maximum 100 RONC reforming severity
C05, L05, H05 to limit maximum 105 RONC reforming severity
MXU to limit the proportion of UOP type R-62 high density bimetallic reforming catalyst

RCU to limit very low pressure and low benzene advanced modes on the continuous reformer (RFC).

The specific reformer feed streams represented include the following:

158-175 degrees Fahrenheit	very light virgin naphtha
175-250 degrees Fahrenheit	light virgin naphtha
250-325 degrees Fahrenheit	intermediate virgin naphtha
325-375 degrees Fahrenheit	heavy virgin naphtha
250-400 degrees Fahrenheit	heavy FCC gasoline
175-375 degrees Fahrenheit	coker naphtha
250-325 degrees Fahrenheit	heavy hydrocrackate
215-250 degrees Fahrenheit	light virgin naphtha, prefractionated to remove benzene precursors.

The capability to reform 325-375 virgin naphtha feed stock is not immediately apparent in the reformer data tables because it is represented in *Table TRS* by combining naphtha desulfurizer feeds, namely:

H N/L J(325-375) P/LF	NAPHTHA(250-325) P	JPLNPP
H N/L J(325-375) I/LF	NAPHTHA(250-325) I	JILNPI
H N/L J(325-375) N/LF	NAPHTHA(250-325) N	<b>JNLNPN</b>
H N/L J(325-375) P/HF	NAPHTHA(250-325) P	JPHNPP
H N/L J(325-375) I/HF	NAPHTHA(250-325) I	JIHNPI
H N/L J(325-375) N/HF	NAPHTHA(250-325) N	<b>JNHNPN</b>

The reformer products include hydrogen (95 percent purity), fuel gas, LPG, and full boiling range reformate.

The gradation of reformate feed cut ranges is consistent with (a) maximizing reformer feed, e.g. for foreign regions where gasoline demand is high, but also (b) controlling benzene content of reformate for use in reformulated gasoline. This latter can be achieved in the model by eliminating the 158-175 fraction and, if necessary, the 175-250 fractions from reformer feed. In addition, the model now has the option to prefractionate light naphtha at 215 degrees Fahrenheit to produce feedstock to the RFC unit for very low benzene reformate production. (See *Table GCB* for comparison of reformate benzene contents.)

Altogether, the PMM model contains several methods for benzene reduction or removal:

- 1. Reformer feed pre-fractionation as discussed above,
- 2. Reformate splitting (*Table RES*)
- 3. Extraction of benzene (for sale) from reformate aromatics (*Table ARP*)
- 4. Very low pressure reformate operation (*Table RFC*)
- 5. Alkylation of benzene in reformate (*Table ALM*).

RFC unit ultra-low pressure reforming, at 90 psi, reduces the reformate benzene content by approximately 30 percent for reformulated gasoline production. Commercial plant data have not yet been obtained to verify the model reforming yields.

Sources

- Jacobs Refinery Database, 2005.
- Data compiled by NETL, 2005.

# TABLE SPL NAPHTHA SPLITTER (not used)

This is a feed preparation unit which fractionates light naphtha for reformer feed. C5-175 degrees Fahrenheit straight run gasoline is fractionated to produce C5-158 light gasoline for gasoline blending and 158-175 degrees Fahrenheit light naphtha for reformer feed. This represents the light end range of currently feasible reformer feed. The splitter now also enables splitting 175-250 degrees Fahrenheit light naphtha at 215 degrees Fahrenheit to produce a 175-215 degrees Fahrenheit light naphtha and a 215-250 degrees Fahrenheit low benzene reformer feedstock.

The fractionated light naphthas produced may also be blended to JP4 military jet fuel and to naphtha sales.

Data sources are in-house EnSys data and the following:

"UOP Process Solutions for Reformulated Gasoline", Copyright 1991, UOP/RFG SK 05-91, provided by UOP to ORNL.

van Broekhoven, E. B. et al, "On the Reduction of Benzene in Reformate", Paper 28B presented at the AIChE Spring Meeting, March 1990.

#### TABLE RES REFORMATE SPLITTER (not used)

This unit splits the reformates produced from 250-375 degrees Fahrenheit intermediate/heavy naphtha into an overhead and a bottoms cut. These fractions may be separately blended into conventional and reformulated gasolines to aid in meeting reformulated gasoline specifications. The aromatics concentrate in the bottoms cut and the benzene in the overhead.

Data sources are in-house EnSys data and EnSys calculations, estimates and published data, including:

van Broekhoven, E. B. et al, "On the Reduction of Benzene in Reformate", Paper 28B presented at the AIChE Spring Meeting, March 1990.

"UOP Process Solutions for Reformulated Gasoline", Copyright 1991, UOP/RFG SK 05-91, provided by UOP to ORNL.

#### TABLE ARP AROMATICS EXTRACTION

This unit employs solvent extraction of reformate and reformate fractions to produce benzene, toluene, and xylene (BTX) aromatics for sale, and light and heavy raffinates for gasoline and jet/distillate fuel blending. All of the reformates produced in the semi-regenerative, continuous and cyclic reformers are potential unit feeds, along with their overhead and bottoms cuts produced in the reformate splitter.

Data sources are the EIA RYM model data provided to ORNL and thereafter to EnSys and in-house EnSys data and EnSys calculations and estimates.

## TABLE ALM ALKYMAX (not used)

This unit is patterned after the UOP Alkymax process for alkylating benzene with  $C_2$  and  $C_3$  olefins (ethylene and propylene) to produce higher boiling aromatics. The reformates produced from 158-250 light/intermediate naphtha are reacted with fuel gas containing ethylene or with propylene to produce an essentially benzene-free reformate. These reformates are then blended to meet reformulated gasoline benzene specification. (*Note: the aromatics concentration in the gasoline blend is hardly altered.*)

Data sources include the following:

B. M. Wood et al, "Alkylate Aromatics in the Gasoline via the UOP ALKYMAX Process", Copyright 1990, provided by UOP to ORNL.

"UOP Process Solutions for Reformulated Gasoline", Copyright 1991, UOP/RFG SK 05-91, provided by UOP to ORNL.

# TABLE CYC CYCLAR

Cyclar refinery process unit is based on the UOP cyclar process to cyclarize propane and butane to produce BTX. A fractionated benzene stream is produced along with a TX (toluene, xylene) stream designated as cyclar gasoline. This is a de-hydrogenation process which produces approximately 2000 cf/bbl feed of hydrogen.

The data sources include the following:

Anderson, R. F. et al, "Cyclar - One Step Processing of LPG to Aromatics and Hydrogen", Paper 83D presented at the AIChE Spring Meeting, March 1985.

# TABLE FCC FLUID CATALYTIC CRACKER

This key process unit is capable of catalytically cracking gas oil, light gas oil, distillate and residua streams to produce light ends, FCC gasoline, light cycle oil (distillate) and decant oil (resid). The primary feeds represented are:

Feed stream Description

HGP: paraffinic low sulfur gas oil (800-1050 degrees Fahrenheit)

HGL: low sulfur gas oil (800-1050 degrees Fahrenheit)
HGM: medium sulfur gas oil (800-1050 degrees Fahrenheit)
HGH: high sulfur gas oil (800-1050 degrees Fahrenheit)
GOH: hydrofined gas oil (800-1050 degrees Fahrenheit)

GOU: hydrofined gas oil (800-1050 degrees Fahrenheit) ultra low sulfur

DFF: distillate feed (550-690 degrees Fahrenheit)

DHK: desulfurized atmospheric residuum (1050 degrees Fahrenheit +).

Produced by unit RDS.

HGX: gas oil raffinate produced by propane solvent de-asphalting
Atmospheric Residua: several residua of sufficiently low asphalt and metals content

(which tend to be the lower sulfur content residua) to conform to

current FCC technology limitations.

In order to contain the already large number of FCC feed vectors, several streams are composited into the above primary feeds in *Table TRS* as listed below:

DSL C(650-690) LO S N	HGO FD(800-1050) LO S N	6LLHGL
DSL C(650-690) LO S N	HGO FD(800-1050) LO S N	6HLHGL
DSL C(650-690) LO S N	HGO FD(800-1050) LO S N	7LLHGL
DSL C(650-690) PFFN	HGO FD(800-1050) PFFN	7HLLGP
COKER GAS OIL	HGO FD(800-1050) HI S N	CGOHGH
LGO FD(690-800) HI S N	HGO FD(800-1050) HI S N	LGHHGH
LGO FD(690 800) MD S N	HGO FD(800-1050) MD S N	LGMHGM
LGO FD(690-800) LO S N	HGO FD(800-1050) LO S N	LGLHGL
LGO FD(690-800) PFFN	HGO FD(800-1050) PFFN	LGPHGP
HGO FD(800 1050) LO S N	HYD G.O. LOS N UNH	HGLGOH
DIST LS/LM	DIST FCC FEED	DLLDFF
DSL B(550-650) HP/HC/LS	DIST FCC FEED	2HLDFF
DSL C(650-690) LP/HC/LS	H DIST FCC FEED	6HLDFF
DSL C(650-690) HP/HC/LS	H DIST FCC FEED	7HLDFF
DSL C(650-690) LO S N	HGO FD(800-1050) LO S N	6LLHGL
DSL C(650-690) LO S N	HGO FD(800-1050) LO S N	6HLHGL
DSL C(650-690) LO S N	HGO FD(800-1050) LO S N	7LLHGL

The FCC is characterized by several modes of operation and provision for activating restrictions on flexibility have been built in for constraining advanced FCC catalyst technology options and limiting over-optimization. The FCC representation now accurately equates FCC gasoline, distillates, and decant oil product sulfur with feed sulfur. The available options are:

<u>Option</u>	FCC gasoline codes	<u>Constraints</u>
Conventional zeolite catalyst		
high-sulfur feed/product	FI6, FI7, FI8	MSD, MSR, FCR
medium-sulfur feed/product	FC6, FC7, FC8	

low-sulfur feed/product ultra-low-sulfur feed/product	FR6, FR7, FR8 FQ6, FQ7, FQ8*	
High octane zeolite catalyst high-sulfur feed/product medium-sulfur feed/product low-sulfur feed/product	ZI6, ZI7, ZI8 ZC6, ZC7, ZC8 ZR6, ZR7, ZR8	MSD,MSR,MSZ and FCR
ultra-low-sulfur feed/product  Low olefin content gasoline	RC6, RC7, RC8	
high-sulfur feed/product medium-sulfur feed/product low-sulfur feed/product ultra-low-sulfur feed/product	6ZI, 7ZI, 8ZI 6ZF, 7ZF, 8ZF 6ZR, 7ZR, 8ZR 6RF, 7RF, 8RF	MSZ
High light olefin yield high-sulfur feed/product medium-sulfur feed/product low-sulfur feed/product ultra-low-sulfur feed/product	85I 85F 85R 85U	MSL
Ultra-Low-Sulfur Modes		FCU
All Modes		SVR

<sup>\*</sup> This feed sulfur/catalyst mode currently not activated, although FCC gasoline properties are held in **Table GCB**, etc.

MSD and MSR refer to constraints on distillate/light gas oil and atmospheric residuum proportions. A value of "1" in the FCR row signals a residuum which is eligible for FCC residuum cracking, generally higher than 20 API, with the associated sulfur content lower than 0.7 percent. MSZ and MSL limit the proportion of specialty zeolite catalysts. The above references to low sulfur FCC gasoline refer to the production of catalytic gasolines generally suited to making reformulated gasoline at the 50-ppm level. FCU is the constraint on all ultra-low-sulfur modes.

The low olefin content gasoline mode is directed at reducing the olefin content of reformulated gasoline by reducing the olefins in the catalytic gasoline, principally the light catalytic gasoline. This mode also lowers the octane somewhat and reduces the yield of  $C_5$  and lighter olefins.

The high light-olefin yield operation takes a different approach to reformulated gasoline production and utilizes enhanced octane ZSM-5 catalyst with OHS additive to maximize the yield of light olefins to produce feedstocks for the oxygenate and alkylation refinery process units. The operating cost row OVC coefficient has been raised by \$0.60/bbl of gas oil feed to account for the unit revamp and increased fractionation costs associated with this operation. This is a high conversion operation in the 80 to 85 percent range.

The FCC conversion range represented in the model is from 65 to 85 percent conversion to 430 degrees Fahrenheit- FCC gasoline. The SVR row may be used to constrain or report the overall conversion level. The light end yields contained in the model reflect an overall C3 recovery of 75 percent. Light cycle oil characterizations (qualities) are a function of conversion and FCC feed sulfur level. Decanted (clarified) oil characterizations are a function of sulfur level only:

LCO ULOW	0.05S 60P CON	VV LC7
LCO ULOW	0.05S 80P CON	VV LC8
LCO	0.25S 60P CON	VV LC1
LCO	0.25S 80P CON	NV LC2
LCO	0.85S 60P CON	VV LC3
LCO	0.85S 80P CON	NV LC4
LCO	2.00S 60P CON	NV LC5
LCO	2.00S 80P CON	NV LC6
CLARIFIED OIL	0.10 SUL	COX
CLARIFIED OIL	0.65 SUL	COL
CLARIFIED OIL	2.20 SUL	COM
CLARIFIED OIL	5.50 SUL	COH

The four levels of LCO and decant oil sulfur correspond to the four base levels of FCC feed sulfur, namely: 0.05 percent, 0.30 percent, 1.00 percent, 2.50 percent. Actual feeds may produce mixes of products depending upon actual feed sulfur level.

Weight fraction catalytic coke yields are contained in the model (row COK) and are set to be activated for checking the FCC weight balance and to provide input to any EIA type reports which contain FCC catalytic coke production.

Data sources are the EIA RYM model data provided to ORNL and thereafter to EnSys and in-house EnSys data include the following published data:

"Fuels for Tomorrow", staff article, Oil & Gas Journal, June 18, 1990, p.52.

Chin, A. A. et al, "FCC Cracking of Coker Gas Oils", Paper 91C presented at the AIChE Fall Meeting, November 1989

Humphries, A. et al, "The Resid Challenge: FCC Catalyst Technology Update", Paper 70C presented at the AIChE Spring Meeting, April 1991.

Stokes G. M. et al, "Reformulated Gasoline Will Change FCC Operations and Catalysts", Oil & Gas Journal, July 2, 1990, p.58.

Keyworth, D. A. and Reid, T. A., "Octane Enhancement From LPG", Paper 5A presented at the AIChE Summer Meeting, August 1989.

"Innovative Improvements Highlight FCC's Past and Future", staff article, Oil & Gas Journal, January 8, 1990, p.33.

Deady, J. et al, "Strategies For Reducing FCC Gasoline Sensitivity", Paper AM-89-13 presented at the NPRA Annual Meeting, March 1989.

Dwyer, F.G. et al, "Octane Enhancement In FCC Via ZSM-5", Paper AM-87-63 presented at the NPRA Annual Meeting, March 1987.

Yanik, S. J. et al, "A Novel Approach to Octane Enhancement Via FCC Catalysis", Paper AM-85-48 presented at the NPRA Annual Meeting, March 1985.

Krikorian, K. V. and Brice, J. C., "FCC's Effect on Refinery Yields", Hydrocarbon Processing, September 1987, p.63.

# TABLE FGS GASOLINE FRACTIONATION

This idealized unit, representing a probable series of distillation towers, fractionates:

- Whole catalytic gasoline specific to the different FCC unit operating modes
- Coker naphtha produced by the coker units KRD and KRF
- Purchased natural gasoline.

The whole FCC gasoline is fractionated to produce reactive amylenes for alkylation and oxygenate plant feed; normal amylene for gasoline blending, alkylation or hydrogenation; reactive hexylenes for oxygenate plant feed; normal hexylene for gasoline blending or hydrogenation; light catalytic gasoline, containing isopentane, normal pentane and iso- and normal hexanes plus the  $C_7$  to 250 degrees Fahrenheit fractions; heavy catalytic gasoline (250 - 400 degrees Fahrenheit) for reformer feed and gasoline blending; and the front end of light cycle oil for distillate blending.

Coker naphtha (175 - 375 degrees Fahrenheit) is fractionated to produce iso-amylene, the other reactive amylenes and reactive hexylenes, and the remaining naphtha bottoms.

Natural gasoline is fractionated to produce iso and normal butane and light and medium naphtha cuts.

Data sources are in-house EnSys data, calculations and estimates supported by the following:

Keefer, P. and Masters, K., "Ultimate C4/C5 Olefin Processing Scheme for Maximizing Reformulated Gasoline Production", Paper AM-91-50 presented at the NPRA Annual Meeting, March 1991.

Stokes G. M. et al, "Reformulated Gasoline Will Change FCC Operations and Catalysts", Oil & Gas Journal, July 2, 1990, p.58.

#### TABLE ETS ETHYLENE CRYOGENIC FRACTIONATION

This unit distills ethylene from refinery gas for alkylation plant feed using cryogenic (low temperature technology). All feed and product streams are in barrels of fuel oil equivalents (bblFOE) and the saturate coproduct PGS (ethane) is used for refinery fuel gas and to meet any refinery sales requirements.

Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data, calculations, and estimates.

# TABLE OLE $C_2$ - $C_5$ DE-HYDROGENATION ("OLEX")

This process unit dehydrogenates saturated C2/C3/C4 and IC5 refinery streams to produce on the order of 1500 cf/bbl of hydrogen per bbl of feed and the corresponding olefin streams for alkylation and oxygenate plant feeds. The propylene may be used for alkylation (or ether DIPE) plant feed and petrochemical sales, the normal butylene for alkylation plant feed, the isobutylene for MTBE/ETBE oxygenate production and alkylation plant feed and the isoamylene for TAME/TAEE oxygenate production and alkylation plant feed. This process is suited for reformulated gasoline production and aids in RVP reduction through removing butane and isopentane from the gasoline pool.

Data sources include the following:

"UOP Process Solutions for Reformulated Gasoline", Copyright 1991, UOP/RFG SK 05-91, provided by UOP to ORNL.

Buonomo, G. et al, "The Fluidized Bed Technology for Paraffins Dehydrogenation: Snam Progetti-Yarsintez Process", presented to DEWITT 1990 Petrochemical Review, Houston, Texas, March 27-29, 1990.

# TABLE C4I BUTANE ISOMERIZATION

This unit isomerizes normal butane to produce isobutane. The isobutane may be used for alkylation plant feed and, potentially, for dehydrogenation to produce isobutylene for MTBE and ETBE production.

Data sources are the EIA RYM model data provided to ORNL and thereafter to EnSys and in-house EnSys data.

#### TABLE C4S BUTENE TRANSFER PSEUDO-UNIT

This unit splits FCC and coker total butylenes into 70 percent normal butylene (C4E) and 30 percent isobutylene (I4E). No costs are attached to this unit because the total stream is normally fed to MTBE/ETBE plants without fractionation and only the isobutylene is consumed. The costs of processing the total butylene stream are included in the oxygenate plant costs.

The problem of reflecting the C4E/I4E split on alkylation plant costs is complex. The alkylate produced by normal butylene is approximately 4 RONC/MONC higher than that produced by isobutylene. Therefore, if the alkylation unit is preferentially consuming normal butylene from FCC/coker mixed butylenes, prefractionation costs should be attached to the alkylation plant for taking advantage of this option. However,

if, as is often the case, oxygenate and alkylation units are both present in the LP solution (to produce reformulated gasoline), then the MTBE/ETBE unit is situated upstream of the alkylation unit so as to avoid the fractionation costs. The practice in this model is not to add additional alkylation plant feed prefractionation costs. This could cause over optimization (understate costs) for some cases.

Data sources are in-house EnSys data.

# TABLE ETH,ETM OXYGENATE PRODUCTION

A process unit which consumes methanol or ethanol to produce a wide range of oxygenates. The olefin feeds and corresponding oxygenate products are:

**Table A4. Oxygenate Products** 

Oxygenate Products				
Methanol Feed	Code	MTBE	TAME	THME
Isobutylene	I4E	X		
Reactive Amylenes	R5E		X	
Reactive Hexylenes	R6E			X
Ethanol Feed	Code	ETBE	TAEE	THEE
Isobutylene	I4E	X		
Reactive Amylenes	R5E		X	
Reactive Hexylenes	R6E			X

The *Tables (R)POL* constraint NME can be used to constrain or eliminate all modes other than isobutylene/MTBE.

The data for THME and THEE were estimated by EnSys, since there is little or no commercial experience to provide operating data. Other data sources include the following:

Bakas, S.T. et al, "Production of Ethers from Field Butanes and Refinery Streams", presented at the AIChE Summer Meeting in San Diego, California, August 1990.

Prichard, "Novel Catalyst Widens Octane Opportunities", NPRA Annual Meeting, San Antonio, Texas, March 29-31, 1987.

Miller, D. J., "Ethyl Tertiary Butyl Ether (ETBE) Production", Paper 42B presented at the AIChE Summer Meeting, August 1989.

Des Courieres, J., "The Gasoline Ethers: MTBE, ETBE, TAME & TAEE: Their Production", Paper 13A presented at the AIChE Summer Meeting, August 1990.

Chemical Engineering Progress, August 1991, p.16.

Unzelman, G. W., "Future Role of Ethers in U. S. Gasoline", Paper AM-89-06 presented at the NPRA Annual Meeting, March 1989.

Refinery Handbook, Ethers, Hydrocarbon Processing, November 1990, p.126.

"UOP Process Solutions for Reformulated Gasoline", Copyright 1991, UOP/RFG SK 05-91, provided by UOP to ORNL.

Prichard, G., "Novel Catalyst Widens Octane Opportunities", Paper AM-87-48 presented at the NPRA Annual Meeting, March 1987.

# TABLE DIP PROPYLENE OXYGENATE PRODUCTION (not used)

This unit is modeled after a recently announced Mobil process which reacts propylene and water to produce a propylene ether (DIPE).

#### TABLE C24 DIMERIZATION OF ETHYLENE TO 1-BUTENE

This unit dimerizes ethylene to 1-butene for alkylation plant feed. It produces a small byproduct quantity of 1-hexene.

Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data, calculations, and estimates.

# TABLE C4T ISOMERIZATION OF BUTENE-1 TO BUTENE-2

This unit isomerizes butene-1 to butene-2 for the purpose of improving alkylate quality and reducing the alkylation plant acid consumption. Approximately 13 cf/bbl of hydrogen is consumed to hydrogenate butadiene and reduce the mercaptan content. Alkylate octanes are increased 1.8 RONC and 0.8 MONC and alkylation plant operating costs are reduced by approximately 30 percent.

Data sources include the following:

Novalany, S. and McClung, R. G., "Better Alky from Treated Olefins", Hydrocarbon Processing, September 1989, p.66.

# TABLE ALK ALKYLATION

# (replaced with HFA and SFA)

The isobutane sulfuric acid alkylation of the following feed streams is represented:

ETHYLENE (FOE)	C2E
PROPYLENE	UC3
MIXED BUTYLENES	UC4
N-BUTYLENE	C4E
TRT/ISOM BUTENE-2	T4E
ISOBUTYLENE	I4E
NORMAL AMYLENE	C5E
REACTIVE AMYLENE(ISO)	R5E

The feedstocks are reacted with iso-butane to produce alkylate product. The range of feedstocks has been extended because of the high significance of alkylates as reformulated gasoline blendstocks.

Data sources are the EIA RYM model data provided to ORNL and thereafter to EnSys and in-house EnSys data. Published sources include:

Leonard, J. et al, "What to do with Refinery Propylenes", Paper 5B, presented at the AIChE Summer Meeting, August 1989.

Masters, K. R., "Alkylation's Role in Reformulated Gasoline", presented at the AIChE Spring Meeting, April 1991.

Masters, K. and Prohaska, E.A., "Add MTBE Unit Ahead of Alkylation", Hydrocarbon Processing, August 1988, p.48.

"UOP Process Solutions for Reformulated Gasoline", Copyright 1991, UOP/RFG SK 05-91, provided by UOP to ORNL.

#### TABLE SFA SULFURIC ACID ALKYLATION

The sulfuric acid alkylation of the following feed streams is represented:

UC3
UC4
C4E
I4E
T4E
C5E
R5E
T5E
IC4

The feed stocks are reacted with iso-butane to produce alkylate product. The range of feedstocks has been extended because of the high significance of alkylates as reformulated gasoline blendstocks. The operating temperature range for  $H_2SO_4$  alkylation (SFA) is  $30\text{-}70^\circ\text{F}$ . Pressures vary based on manufacturer (60-75 psia for the Stratco process and ~25psia for the XOM process). Isobutane-to-olefin ratios are typically lower than for the HFA process. Hydrogen transfer is not significant for C3 and C4 olefin feeds, and less than 20% of C5 olefins are converted to pentanes. Optimum acid concentration in the contactor is between 93-95% for the alkylation of C3 and C4 olefins and less than 90% for C5 olefin feeds. Feed drying is not critical and feed treatment is optional (depending on specific circumstances). Spent acid is typically set off-site for regeneration. Recently, co-catalysts have been employed with SFA to inhibit the production of heavy polymers (ASO) and to reduce acid make-up requirements.

The central data source was a paper written by John Marano for the DOE/NETL and DOE/EIA, which contains references to many other published sources.

Marano, John J. (Energy and Environmental Solutions, LLC), "Refinery Technology Profiles: Alkylation", report prepared for the U.S. Department of Energy, National Energy Technology Lab, and Energy Information Administration, September 2002.

#### TABLE HFA HYDROFLUORIC ACID ALKYLATION

The hydrofluoric acid alkylation (HFA) of the following feed streams is represented:

PROPYLENE	UC3
MIXED BUTYLENES	UC4
N-BUTYLENE	C4E
ISOBUTYLENE	I4E
TRT/ISOM BUTENE-2	T4E
OTHER AMYLENE	C5E
REACTIVE AMYLENES	R5E
TRT/ISOM AMYLENES	T5E
ISOBUTANE	IC4

The feedstocks are reacted with iso-butane to produce alkylate product. The range of feedstocks has been extended because of the high significance of alkylates as reformulated gasoline blendstocks. The operating temperature range for HFA is higher than for the H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> process, 70-100°F. Pressures between 115-165 psia are sufficient to keep both the feed and acid in the liquid phase. High isobutene-to-olefin ratios minimize polymerization and raise alkylate octane number. High acid concentrations between 83-92% are needed to produce high quality alkylate, with concentrations of 86-90% preferred in the contactor. Feed drying using molecular sieves is required since any water present will have a large negative effect on catalyst activity. Other feed treatment is optional (depending on specific circumstances). Regeneration of the HF catalyst occurs within the plant by means of an HF re-run column, which separates HF from any heavy polymers (ASO) produced. Due to the toxicity of HF, all product and waste streams must be treated to remove HF.

The central data source was a paper written by John Marano for the DOE/NETL and DOE/EIA, which contains references to many other published sources.

Marano, John J. (Energy and Environmental Solutions, LLC), "Refinery Technology Profiles: Alkylation", report prepared for the U.S. Department of Energy, National Energy Technology Lab, and Energy Information Administration, September 2002.

## TABLE CPL CATALYTIC POLYMERIZATION

CPL is a process that uses solid phosphoric acid catalyst to polymerize propylene and butylenes to produce olefinic polymer gasoline.

Data sources are the EIA RYM model data provided to ORNL and thereafter to EnSys and in-house EnSys data.

#### TABLE DIM DIMERSOL

DIM is a process that uses liquid phosphoric acid catalyst to polymerize propylene to produce dimer, which is lighter and higher in octane than olefinic polymer gasoline.

#### Data sources include:

Leonard, J. et al, "What to do with Refinery Propylenes", Paper 5B, presented at the AIChE Summer Meeting, August 1989.

#### TABLE H56 HYDROGENATION OF NORMAL AMYLENE AND HEXYLENE

This unit hydrogenates the normal  $C_5/C_6$  olefins to produce low octane normal pentanes and hexanes for isomerizer unit feed, where the octanes are raised. Hydrogen consumptions are in the range of 1300-1500 cf/bbl.

Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data, calculations and estimates.

In an era of reformulated gasolines, this process provides a means of removing the reactive normal  $C_5$  and  $C_6$  olefins from the gasoline pool. As described elsewhere, the iso  $C_5$  and  $C_6$  olefins are likely to be dealt with by alkylation or etherification.

#### TABLE PHI PENTANE/HEXANE ISOMERIZATION

This is a once-through isomerizer (without recycle) which produces isopentane- and isohexane-rich isomerates from the following potential feed streams:

NATURAL GASOLINE	NAT
C5/C6 ISOM LSR FD LON	SRL
LSR GASO(C5-175)ION	SRI
LSR GASO(C5-158)	SLI
NORMAL PENTANE	NC5
NORMAL HEXANE	NC6

Sources

- Jacobs Refinery Database, 2005.
- Data compiled by NETL, 2005.

#### TABLE TRI PENTANE/HEXANE (TOTAL RECYCLE) ISOMERIZATION

This is a total recycle isomerizer with molecular sieve which produces a high octane isomerate, approximately 4 RONC and 7 MONC greater than produced by unit PHI. The capital and operating costs are also higher.

Sources

- Jacobs Refinery Database, 2005.
- Data compiled by NETL, 2005.

# TABLE H2P HYDROGEN PRODUCTION VIA STEAM REFORMING TABLE H2X HYDROGEN PRODUCTION VIA PARTIAL OXYDATION

These process units produce hydrogen by steam reforming and partial oxidation, respectively. The steam reforming feeds include natural gas, propane, butane, and light naphtha. The partial oxidation plant feeds include low, intermediate, and high sulfur fuel oils.

Hydrogen is expressed in bblFOE throughout the model. Correspondence is 19,646 cf/bblFOE, equivalent to 50.9 bblFOE/MMcf of hydrogen. The hydrogen is produced at 97 percent purity, containing 3 percent methane.

Data sources are in-house EnSys data.

#### TABLE HLO HYDROGEN TRANSFER TO FUEL

This is essentially a model calibration table which permits the downgrading of produced hydrogen (95 percent purity) to fuel gas. The transfer ratio is established by matching the refinery hydrogen plant usage against known utilized capacity and reflects the fact that not all produced hydrogen, notably from catalytic reforming, is reclaimed for hydrotreating refinery streams.

# TABLE SUL SULFUR PLANT

This unit reacts hydrogen sulfide with steam over iron oxide catalyst to produce sales grade sulfur. The unit is modeled after the Claus process with the capability to add a Stretford unit to reduce the hydrogen sulfide in the tail gas. The sulfur quantity is expressed in short tons, and the coefficients for the unit are scaled by 0.1 to increase the LP solution efficiency.

Data sources are the EIA RYM model data provided to ORNL and thereafter to EnSys and in-house EnSys data.

## TABLE FUM REFINERY FUEL PSEUDO-UNIT

Pseudo-unit for routing refinery streams to refinery fuel. This unit mixes refinery gases, naphthas, distillates and fuel oils to the model "FUL" row for internal refinery process unit fuel consumption. The feed coefficients reflect the bblFOE conversion factors.

The LP solution activities associated with this unit should be controlled and/or scrutinized since an overconstrained or otherwise infeasible model may be characterized by dumping high value streams to refinery fuel.

Data sources are not pertinent except for the bblFOE conversion factors. These are based on EnSys calculations and estimates.

# TABLE STG STEAM GENERATION TABLE KWG POWER GENERATION

These are steam and power generation refinery utility units. These represent the generation of steam (in units of Mlb/day) from refinery fuel (in bblFOE) and electricity (in kilowatthours) from steam (Mlb/day). An efficiency of 31 percent is assumed for power generation and 70 percent for steam generation. The power and steam are consumed in the various refinery process units.

Data sources are the EIA RYM model data provided to ORNL and thereafter to EnSys, in-house EnSys data and EnSys calculations and estimates.

#### TABLE REL REFINERY LOSS PSEUDO-UNIT

This pseudo-unit is used to represent refinery light end losses and to adjust refinery loss to match calibration cases. The unit's single vector allocates light ends loss, as a fraction (currently 0.5 percent) of the crude run, across the light ends streams namely process gas,  $C_3$ 's,  $C_4$ 's, and light naphtha. The loss vector is equated with crude run via row FRL which is generated in *Tables (R)POL*. Each crude processing vector in *Table ACUCUTS* has a 1 entry against FRL.

Estimates of the loss factors are based on in-house EnSys data and estimates based on calibration runs and knowledge of refinery losses. Note: this unit was deactivated (capacity = 0) for AEO2007 due to the breakout of the PGS intermediate stream into its component light ends (C1-C4).

#### TABLE PFA PRODUCED FUEL ADJUSTMENT PSEUDO-UNIT

This pseudo-unit is used to represent refinery propane and butane losses to refinery fuel gas ( $C_2$  and lighter). The unit's single vector allocates  $C_3$  and  $C_4$  losses (transfers) to fuel gas as a fraction (currently 0.4 percent) of total crude run. The transfer vector is equated with crude run via row APF which is generated in *Table* (*R*)*POL*. Each crude processing vector in *Table ACUCUTS* has a one entry against APF. Estimates of the fuel adjustment factors are based on in-house EnSys data and estimates based on calibration runs and knowledge of refinery losses. Note: this unit is deactivated (capacity = 0) for *AEO2007*.

# TABLE ARD ATMOSPHERIC RESIDUUM DESULFURIZATION

This is an atmospheric residuum desulfurization process which uses residuum as feed to produce high-value light products, such as transportation fuels, low-sulfur fuel oil (0.1 percent - 0.5 percent sulfur), RFCC feed (3-6 MCR, 5-15 ppm vanadium & nickel), and coker feed. Chevron manufactures a hydrogen-efficient, fixed-bed atmospheric RDS hydroprocessing unit.

Source: - ORNL

# TABLE CDT CATALYTIC DESULFURIZATION

This is a catalytic distillation unit from CDTech. This process uses two stages of catalytic distillation to desulfurize FCC gasoline (as high as 95 percent reduction), while producing high yield and very little octane loss. The first stage (a CDHydro7 dehexanizer, combining fractionization with hydrogenation) receives FCC

gasoline (C5+) to produce a C5/C6 overhead stream and a C7+ bottoms stream. The bottoms stream is further processed in the second stage (using CDHDS<sup>SM</sup> technology, a catalytic distillation process combining hydrodesulfurization and distillation) to remove up to 95 percent of the sulfur. Octane number loss is limited to only 1.0 (R+M)/2. The output stream from the second stage is combined with the C5/C6 overhead stream from the first stage. Data sources are based on in-house Ensys data.

Source:

- Rock, Kerry L., Richard Foley, and Hugh M. Putman, "Improvements in FCC Gasoline Desulfurization Via Catalytic Distillation," AM-98-37, presented at the 1998 NPRA Annual Meeting, March 15-17, 1998, San Francisco, California.

## TABLE HCL LOW CONVERSION HYDROCRACKER

Added for additional processing flexibility to allow for low conversion hydrocracking. These units operate at pressure ranges of 800 to 1,200 psig, which is consistent with the typical design pressures for existing hydrotreating units. The diesel yield and quality are limited by constraints of existing equipment, and the primary objective is to improve the level of conversion and not product quality.

Source:

- ORNL, in reference to "Hydrocarbon Processing," November 1999 Vol. 78 No. 11, "Use FCC feed pretreating methods to remove sulfur," by S. W. Shorey, D. A. Lomas, and W. H. Keesom, UOP LLC, Des Plaines, Illinois

# TABLE SYG CATALYTIC NAPHTHA HYDROTREATER (not used)

Generic conventional cat naphtha desulfurization, producing 30-600 ppm sulfur cat naphtha product (depending on feed). A large drop in octane occurs. Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data.

Source: - EnSys technology database update, June 2002.

# TABLE HS2 HYDRODESULFURIZER 2

A second-stage process to further desulfurizes the low sulfur output from the **HL1** process to produce a sub 10ppm sulfur distillate product stream. This has limited commercial applications. Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data and report to EIA.

Source: - EnSys technology database update, June 2002.

## TABLE HD1 DEEP HYDRODESULFURIZER 1

A first stage processing of *high*-sulfur straight run streams and medium plus *high*-sulfur *high*-conversion LCO streams to desulfurize and produce a 20-30 ppm output stream. This output is then processed in a second strage (**HD2**). This has limited commercial applications. Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data and report to EIA.

Source: - EnSys technology database update, June 2002.

#### TABLE HD2 DEEP HYDRODESULFURIZER 2

A second-stage process to takes coker gas and high-sulfur high-conversion LCO stocks (from **HD1**) to further desulfurize and produce a sub 10-ppm sulfur distillate product stream. This has limited commercial applications. Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data and report to EIA.

Source: - EnSys technology database update, June 2002.

# TABLE HCM HYDROCRACKER (PARTIAL)

This ExxonMobil process uses a hydrocracker to convert a variety of refinery feedstocks into high-quality, lighter products. The feedstock can include AGO, VGO, FCC light cycle oil, DAO, and Coker gas oil. The processing goal can be to maximize 1) conversion to naphtha for gasoline production, 2) production of specification jet fuel, and 3) production of middle distillates. Also, it can be used in partial conversion operations to produce highly upgraded, low-sulfur heavy gas oils. Single stage, once-through partial conversion, and two-stage processing designs are available. The single-stage, single-train reactor is designed to process in excess of 30,000 bpsd fresh feed capacity. The MAK process utilizes a dual catalyst system to react feedstock and hydrogen to achieve desulfurization, denitrogenation, demodulation, and hydrocracking. Optimal conditions are set depending on the processing goal. The product is gas oil with a 200-300 ppm sulfur content, with by-products produced at 50-100 ppm gasoline and 100-200 ppm sulfur distillate. Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data.

Sources: - EnSys technology database update, June 2002.

#### TABLE MOD CATALYTIC FLUIDIZED BED

A prospective commercial process by ExxonMobil to convert olefins to gasoline and distillate with 20 ppm sulfur content. ExxonMobil-s Olefin to Gasoline (MOG) is a catalytic fluidized bed reactor process which utilizes a ExxonMobil proprietary shape-selective zeolite catalyst (ZSM-5) to convert light olefins (in lower value refinery streams) into high octane gasoline (C5+ components), or distillate (MOD process). The feed to the MOG reactor can include reactive olefins (ethylene and propylene in FCC offgas), propylene in FCC C3 LPG cut, butenes in MTBE raffinate, and pentenes, hexenes, and heptenes in light FCC gasoline. The feed is converted into C5+ through oligomerization, carbon number redistribution, hydrogen transfer, aromatization, alkylation, and isomerization reactions. The quality of MOG gasoline produced depends on the processing severity and the feed olefins, with yields ranging from 60 - 75 percent of high octane gasoline blendstock. Typical qualities include: RONC (94 - 98), MONC (81 - 85), density (62 - 57 API), and RVP (7.2 psi/0.5 bar). The zeolite catalyst is considered to be environmentally safe, and can be reused in the FCC unit to increase octane quality.

Sources: - EnSys technology database update, June 2002.

# TABLE MDH MOBIL HYDROGENATION (not used)

(renamed from MOH to MDH because PMM already had MOH defined for another unit)

This unit is an ancillary ExxonMobil process to saturate **MOD** distillate olefins. Produces a 20 ppm surfur distillate. Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data.

Source: - Ensys technology database update, June 2002.

#### TABLE OCT CATALYTIC FIXED-BED HYDROPROCESSOR

OCTGAIN is a commercially proven process from ExxonMobil which uses a proprietary catalyst system to selectively remove sulfur and saturate olefins from FCC naphtha or full range gasoline while maintaining (or even increasing) octane levels. Benzene content and vapor pressure in the product are nearly unchanged. The low mercaptan level of the desulfurized gasoline allows it to be directly blended into the refinery gasoline pool. There is a trade-off between C5+ yield and product octane (similar to naphtha reforming); however, the product yield has been increased with recent advancements in catalysts (OCT-220). The unit is a fixed-bed, low-pressure process that operates at essentially gasoline hydrofinishing conditions. Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data.

Source:

- Shih, S.S., P.J. Owens, S. Palit, and D.A. Tryjankowski, "Mobil's OCTGAIN<sup>TM</sup> Process: FCC Gasoline Desulfurization Reaches a New Performance Level," AM-99-30, presented at the 1999 NPRA Annual Meeting, 1999.
- EnSys technology database update, June 2002.

#### TABLE SOX CAUSTIC SOX SCRUBBER

This unit is an FCC regenerator gas caustic scrubber to meet current emission standards. Allows full benefit of FCC feed hydrodesulfurization. It has many commercial applications. Data sources are based on in-house EnSys data.

Source:

- EnSys technology database update, July 1999.

#### TABLE MTO METHANOL TO OLEFINS FLUID BED (not used)

An Exxon Mobil fluid bed process which converts methanol to olefins (MTO), and by-product gasoline with 5 ppm sulfur content (via subsequent oligomerization of the light olefin product). Provides olefins for ExxonMobil's MOG/MOD process. The MTO process was demonstrated in a semi-works plant (100 barrels per day) in Germany in 1982-83, a prospective commercial process.

## TABLE GSF/GSH COKE GASIFICATION

The coke gasification unit is designed to gasify high sulfur petroleum coke to produce either synthetic gas (SGS) or hydrogen (and synthetic gas). In order to properly represent the difference in investment costs between hydrogen and syngas production, separate gasification units are modeled (identified as GSF and GSH, respectively). The product hydrogen is put into a pool stream to be used by other processing units at the refinery. The synthetic gas is sent to a combined heat and power unit (CHP) to produce steam and/or electricity. The byproduct H2S is also produced and sent to a pool stream. The design size of the coke gasification unit was set to 2000 short tons coke feed per calendar day (s-tons/cd). The capacity factor (or utilization rate) was assumed to be 0.85 for the gasification units. The original design allowed either petroleum coke feed or asphalt feed; however, only the coke feed design was adapted into the PMM due to competition issues between the coke and asphalt feeds.

Source:

- "Implementation of Petcoke Gasification in U.S. DOE's National Energy Modeling System (NEMS)," John J. Marano, PhD, Consultant, and Patricia A. Rawls, U.S. DOE (NETL), June 2003.
- Attachment file "PMM\_GSF1.xls" in email from John Marano, Consultant for NETL to Han-Lin Lee, U.S. DOE and Elizabeth May, SAIC, April 2003.

#### TABLE CHP COMBINED HEAT/POWER UNIT WITH SYNGAS FEED

The combined heat and power unit operates on an annual basis with a 90% synthetic gas and 10% natural gas feed. The natural gas feed is used when the synthetic fuel is unavailable (estimated at 10% of the operating year). The CHP can produce electricity and steam, or electricity only. Its annual utilization rate is 96%. Similar to CGN, the CHP receives a credit for selling a specified % of its produced electricity to the grid. All steam is consumed by the refinery operations.

Source:

- "Implementation of Petcoke Gasification in U.S. DOE's National Energy Modeling System (NEMS)," John J. Marano, PhD, Consultant, and Patricia A. Rawls, U.S. DOE (NETL), June 2003.
- Attachment file "PMM\_GSF1.xls" in email from John Marano, Consultant for NETL to Han-Lin Lee, U.S. DOE and Elizabeth May, SAIC, April 2003.

#### TABLE SGP SATURATE GAS PLANT

This saturate gas plant processes gas streams coming from the crude unit, hydrotreaters, cat reformers, and hydrocrackers. The off-gases from these processes contain hydrogen, methane, ethane, propane, and butanes. Propane and butanes recovered in the gas plant may be sold as LPG. Components not recovered are processed to produce a gas suitable as refinery fuel or as feed to the hydrogen production plant.

Source:

- Data used in SGP are derived from J. H. Gary and G.E. Handwerk, *Petroleum Refining Technology and Economic*(4<sup>th</sup> ed)s, p.286.

## TABLE IOT ISOOCTANE

The Isooctane process consists of a dimerization reactor, a separation unit, and an Olefin saturation unit (hydrogenation). The dimerization reactor and the separation unit convert the Olefin feed to Isooctane (in the presence of an acid catalyst). The hydrogenation section then uses hydrogen to convert the Isooctane to Isooctane. This also includes a feed pretreatment process (using hydrogen) to remove sulfur containing compounds. The Isooctane process serves to replace the MTBE process when the MTBE ban is enacted.

Source:

- "Refinery Technology Profiles ISOOCTANE/ISOOCTENE and Related Technologies," John J. Marano, PhD, prepared for the U.S. DOE, January 2003.
- Attachment file "EnSys IOT Data.xls" in email from Martin Tallett, Ensys Energy & Systems Inc, to Han-Lin Lee, U.S. DOE, January 11, 2002.

#### TABLE PHS PHILLIPS S-ZORP ADSORPTION

The PHS process removes sulfur from the FCC naphtha stream. The naphtha stream is combined with a small quantity of hydrogen. The mixture is heated to vaporize the gasoline. The gasoline vapor passes through a fluid bed reactor where a proprietary sorbent is used to remove the sulfur from the hydrocarbon stream. The sweet gasoline vapor is stripped from the sorbent, and is cooled. The sorbent passes through a regenerator where SO2 is removed and sent to a sulfur recovery unit. The cleaned sorbent is recycled to the fluid bed reactor. Hydrogen is consumed by this process.

Source:

- Tallett, Martin, Ensys Energy & Systems Inc, "PMM Refinery Technology Update and Transportation Links Update, Subtask 3. PMM Refinery Technology Update," delivered to DOE/EIA, Contract DE-AF-01-03EI37625.A000, June 17, 2003.
- Phillips Petroleum Company, "S Zorb Process Overview," accessed Dec. 2003, http://www.fuelstechnology.com/szorb\_processover.htm

# (cogener)

#### TABLE CGN CHP UNIT

This refinery process unit is used to produce steam and generate electricity for sale to the power grid. The fraction sold is contained in input *Table SELCGN*, the electricity not sold is consumed by refinery process units. Data sources are from EIA-906 survey form.

#### (mchproc)

The processing units identified here are located outside the refinery at merchant facilities. These facilities provide the refinery with additional processing streams which are merged into the refining process. The following processing units located at the merchant facilities correspond with the refinery processing units defined as follows:

Merchant Processing Unit ID	Refinery Processing Unit ID
C4X	C4I
OLX	OLE
ETX	ETH
IOX	TOI
FUX	FUL
STX	STG
CGX	CGN

For detailed descriptions of these merchant processing units, refer to the corresponding refinery processing units defined above.

#### TABLE SMD SHELL MIDDLE DISTILLATE SYSTHESIS

A Shell GTL (gas to liquids) process for converting natural gas into ultra clean middle distillates, including diesel, kerosene, and naphtha. The GTL process involves three steps. First, natural gas is converted into a synthesis gas by steam reforming or partial oxidation. This is followed by the Fischer-Tropsch synthesis, which converts the synthesis gas into liquid hydrocarbons. The final step involves partial upgrading of these hydrocarbons to produce liquids boiling in the range of naphtha, kerosene (jet fuel) and diesel fuel. The overall process can be operated to maximize the production of jet or diesel fuel. These GTL's can be used as a blending stock to improve the quality of other products. GTL products have no sulfur, aromatics, nitrogen compounds, or particulates.

In the PMM, the liquid product yield from GTL is 113 bbl/million scf of natural gas. In diesel mode, 71.5% of the liquid product is produced as diesel fuel, and in jet mode, 63% of the liquid is produced as a kerosenejet fuel. The remaining liquid product in both modes is a naphtha fraction. For a GTL plant with a nominal capacity of 34,000 BPD.

Source: - Commercial processes developed by Sasol and Shell, researched by John J. Marano, PhD,

Consultant, 2007

## TABLE SOD SASOL MIDDLE DISTILLATE UNIT

This unit is a Sasol Ltd. GTL (gas to liquids) process for converting natural gas into ultra clean middle distillates (similar to the information presented for SMD).

Source: - Commercial processes developed by Sasol and Shell, researched by John J. Marano, PhD,

Consultant, 2007

# TABLE PSA PRISM PRESSURE SWING ABSORPTION- H<sub>2</sub> PRURIFICATION

The PSA performs hydrogen recovery from refinery gas, and produces 95-99.999+% H<sub>2</sub> purity.

Source: - EnSys technology database update, June 2002

- Hydrocarbon Processing, May 2002.

# TABLE HPM $H_2$ PRURIFICATION (not used)

The HPM performs hydrogen recovery from refinery gas using steam reforming.

Source: - EnSys technology database update, June 2002

- Hydrocarbon Processing, May 2002.

# TABLE HCU HYDROCRACKER(GASOIL)- ADVANCED TECHNOLOGY

Represents an advanced state-of-the-art hydrocracking technology designed to increase middle distillate yield by 5 to 15%, with middle distillate 10 ppm sulfur level products, 5-15% aromatics content, and at the 60 cetane level. Employs an efficient means of recycling unconverted oil to the cracking reactor, an enhanced hot separator, and back-staged reactors.

Source: - EnSys technology database update, June 2002

- Hydrocarbon Processing, May 2002 (p. 117).

# TABLE PSZ HYDRODESULFURIZATION (S ZORB) FOR DIESEL

The PSZ is a Phillips' sulfur removing technology. It uses a regenerative sorbent to chemically attract and remove sulfur from gasolines, diesel, and distillates to 10 ppm levels. Operates at a very low net chemical hydrogen consumption, and at lower pressures than hydrotreating processes. It's capable of removing difficult sulfur species, such as 4,6 Dimethyldibenzothiophene.

Source: - EnSys technology database update, June 2002

- Fuels Technology, www.fuelstechnology.com/szorbdiesel.htm

#### TABLE SUP SULPHCO SELECTIVE OXYDATION

Oxydation of sulfur containing components can effectively convert sulfur compounds. It is being investigated for practical use in refining. Oxidation can be very selective, and can be prformed at mild conditions.

Source: - EnSys technology database update, June 2002

- Sulphco website, www.sulphco.com/technology.htm

#### TABLE PHP BENZENE SATURATION

Saturates the high temperature naphtha-benzene cut from the NDS to eliminate the benzene component, leaving a C-6 isomerate, ready for blending into gasoline.

- Attachment file "MSAT Affected Units 07P1907.xls" in email from John Marano, Consultant to William Brown, U.S. DOE, July 2007.

# TABLE CTX/CTZ COAL-TO-LIQUIDS CONVERSION TABLE CTS CO2 FROM CTL CAPTURE

The coal-to-liquids process used in the PMM was updated for *AEO2008* based on a recent DOE/NETL study. The process consists of a coal gasification unit, followed by a Fischer-Tropsch liquefaction unit, with CHP. It also has a CO2 capture unit (CTS) represented, but not activated. The CTL facility represented in the PMM is designed to maximize the production of liquid fuels, with only a small amount of excess power being exported to the electric grid.

The CTL facility is capable of processing 20,000 TPD bituminous coal (e.g., Illinois Basin) with an energy content of 26.25 MM Btu/ton (dry), and produces 45,000 BPD of liquid hydrocarbons and 104 MW net power for sale to the grid. The liquid product consists of 43% naphtha, which is sold as a petrochemical feedstock for the production of ethylene and propylene, and 57% distillate, which is marketed as clean-burning diesel fuel The capacity factor (or utilization rate) is assumed to be 0.9.

Source:

- "Baseline Technical and Economic Assessment of a Commercial Scale Fischer-Tropsch Liquids Facility" (DOE/NETL-2007/1260), National Energy Technology Laboratory, supplemented with information from a number of other studies.

# TABLE GDT VEGETABLE OIL/TALLOW HYDROPROCESSINT (GREEN DIESEL)

The hydroprocessing of vegetable oils and tallows to produce a renewable diesel fuel (sometimes referred to as green diesel). This can be carried out in a stand-alone unit or in conjunction with the processing of petroleum diesel. The latter could be carried out within a single unit within an existing refinery (as modeled in the PMM), sharing plant utilities and hydrogen. Two feedstocks are considered, vegetable (soy) oil and yellow grease (material collected from restaurants and other food preparation facilities as part of waste disposal and recycling operations). These inputs produce a green diesel of slightly lower quality and yield. In addition to diesel, small quantities of propane and naphtha are produces in the process. Green diesel has many advantages over biodiesels produced by transesterification. It is of much higher quality and can be used neat or in any blend proportions with petroleum-derived diesel.

Source:

- numerous papers and factsheets available from the technology developer's websites. The technology developers include UOP, Neste Oy, ConocoPhillips and Petrobras. All have or are in the process of conducting commercial demonstrations.